

# **SALINA MUNICIPAL CODE STUDY SESSION**



**July 15, 2016**

Salina Municipal Code Amendments to the  
2012 IBC, IRC, IFC, IECC, UPC, UMC and the  
2011 NEC.

## **BACKGROUND:**

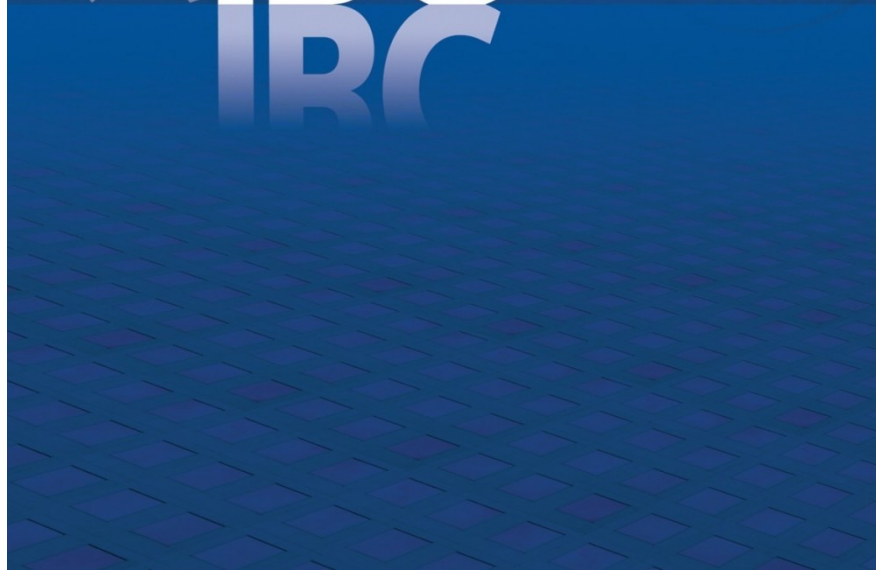
- Code officials, design professionals and the construction trades recognize the need and importance of updating building codes. The codes establish the minimum regulations for the construction of buildings and have been amended to coincide with local construction practices. The codes provide the regulations that safeguard the public health and safety in all communities, large and small. The building safety and fire prevention officials throughout the US and internationally, stand as vigilant guardians, along with architects, engineers, builders, tradespeople, laborers and others in the construction industry that work year-round to ensure the safe construction of all buildings.
- The building codes are updated every three years after receiving input from contractors, private interested parties, manufacturers, design professionals and code enforcement staff throughout the international community. Changes to the codes are carefully considered through an open code development process in which all interested and affected parties may participate. Revisions, amendments and additions to the code are presented and voted upon at the annual business meetings of the International Code Conference (ICC) and the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO). Each new code cycle is provided with supporting information including the significant changes, commentaries and multiple reference standards and appendices.
- The codes are available for adoption and use by jurisdictions internationally. The local governing body has the authority to enact the building codes into law. The local municipality may amend code sections to best serve the needs of the local jurisdiction. The local practice of the City of Salina is to place these regulations into effect 90 days after approval by the City Commission and subsequent publication in the official newspaper.
- On September 9, 2014, the Building Advisory Board (BAB) began code review discussions for the 2012 IBC, 2012 IRC, 2012 UMC, 2012 UPC, 2012 IFC, 2011 NEC and the 2012 IECC.  
Numerous postcards, letters, informational handouts and brochures were distributed to invite any interested stakeholders to these meetings. In addition, announcements were made at every BAB meeting inviting interested stakeholders to the subcommittee meetings.
- The BAB recommended that a separate sub-committee be established to discuss each individual body of the codes to further evaluate the significant changes and revisions to the municipal code to reflect these changes. This resulted in bi-weekly sub-committee meetings averaging 1 to 4 hours each. In addition, BAB meetings were held monthly to keep abreast of the sub-committee actions and to make final recommendations as applicable to each code body for presentation to the City Commission.
- As recommended by the BAB, the building official led the sub-committee meetings, with at least 4 BAB members serving on each sub-committee. Licensed contractors and tradespeople were invited to attend these meetings which resulted in very large attendance numbers for some of the meetings. Each sub-committee reviewed and provided recommendations regarding the International and Uniform Codes.



# 2012 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE®

*A Member of the International Code Family®*

# IBC®



## International Building Code:

- Reduced number of Local Amendments from 101 to 62 (39%)
- 6 BAB Committee members; 6 meetings

# Salina Code Amendments to the 2012 International Building Code (IBC)

- **ARTICLE I. ADOPTION OF CODES**
- **DIVISION 1. ADOPTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE**
- **Sec. 8-1. International Building Code adopted.**
- There is hereby adopted, by reference, by the city for the purpose of providing minimum standards to safeguard life or limb, health, property, and public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, quality of materials, location, operation, alteration, repair, maintenance, use and occupancy of all buildings and structures within the city and certain equipment specifically regulated therein, that certain building code known as the International Building Code, promulgated and published by the International Code Council, being particularly the 2012~~06~~ edition including Appendix **H** *but* not including any other appendices thereto and except as further amended in this article of the Salina Code of which not fewer than three (3) copies have been, and are now filed in the office of the city clerk and the same are hereby incorporated as fully as if set out at length herein and the provisions thereof shall be controlling in the construction of all buildings and structures therein contained within the corporate limits of the city.
- **Sec. 8-2. Reserved.**
- **Sec. 8-3. Amendment to Section 101.4 of the International Building Code.**
- **101.4 Referenced codes.** The other codes listed in Sections 101.4.1 through 101.4.7 and referenced elsewhere in this code shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. **Cross references:** Fire prevention and protection, Ch. 14; flood prevention and control, Ch. 15; housing, Ch. 18; mobile homes and trailers, Ch. 22; planning, Ch. 29; public utilities, Ch. 31; solid waste, Ch. 34; streets, sidewalks and other public places; Ch. 35; subdivision regulations, Ch. 36; water and sewers, Ch. 41; zoning regulations. Ch. 42.

**101.4.1 Electrical.** Each reference to the International Electric Code shall mean the National Electric Code.

**101.4.2 Gas.** Each reference to the International Fuel Gas Code shall mean the Uniform Plumbing Code.

**101.4.3 Mechanical.** Each reference to the International Mechanical Code shall mean the Uniform Mechanical Code.

**101.4.4 Plumbing.** Each reference to the International Plumbing Code shall mean the Uniform Plumbing Code. Each reference to the International Private Sewage Disposal Code shall mean the Uniform Plumbing Code.

**101.4.5 Property maintenance.** Deleted

**101.4.6 Fire prevention.** The provisions of the International Fire Code shall apply to matters affecting or relating to structures, processes and premises from the hazard of fire and explosion arising from the storage, handling or use of structures, materials or devices; from conditions hazardous to life, property or public welfare in the occupancy of structures or premises; and from the construction, extension, repair, alteration or removal of fire suppression and alarm systems or fire hazards in the structure or on the premises from occupancy or operation.

**101.4.7 Energy** Deleted

**101.4.1 Gas.** The provisions of the *Uniform Plumbing Code, Chapter 12* shall apply to the installation of gas piping from the point of delivery to the appliance connections.

**101.4.2 Mechanical.** The provisions of the *Uniform Mechanical Code* shall apply to the addition to or erection, installation, alteration, repair, relocation, replacement, use, or maintenance of heating, ventilating, cooling, refrigeration systems; incinerators; or other miscellaneous heat-producing appliances within this jurisdiction.

**101.4.3 Plumbing.** The provisions of the *Uniform Plumbing Code* shall apply to the erection, installation, alteration, repair, relocation, replacement, addition to, use, or maintenance of plumbing systems within this jurisdiction.

**101.4.4 Property maintenance.** The provisions of the *Salina Municipal Code, Chapter 31* shall apply to all matters governing property maintenance requirements in this jurisdiction.

**101.4.5 Fire prevention.** The provisions of the *International Fire Code* shall apply to matters affecting or relating to structures, processes, or premises from the hazard of fire and explosion arising from the storage, handling or use of structures, materials, or devices; from conditions hazardous to life, property or public welfare in the occupancy of structures or premises; and from the construction, extension, repair, alteration or removal of fire suppression, automatic sprinkler systems and alarm systems or fire hazards in the structure or on the premises from occupancy or operation.

**101.4.6 Energy.** The provisions of the *International Energy Conservation Code* shall apply to all matters governing the design and construction of buildings for energy efficiency.

**101.4.7 Electrical.** The provisions of the *National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)* shall apply to the installation of electrical conductors, equipment, and raceways; signaling and communications conductors, equipment and raceways; optical fiber cables and raceways for the following:

- (1) Public and private premises, including buildings, structures, mobile homes, recreational vehicles, and floating buildings
- (2) Yards, lots, parking lots, carnivals, and industrial substations
- (3) Installation of conductors and equipment that connect to the supply of electricity
- (4) Installations used by the electric utility, such as office buildings, warehouses, garages, machine shops, and recreational buildings, that are not an integral part of a generating plant, substation, or control center.

#### **Sec. 8-4. Amendment to Section 102.6 of the International Building Code.**

**102.6 Existing structures.** The legal occupancy of any structure existing on the date of adoption of this code shall be permitted to continue without change, except as is specifically covered in this code, Chapter 18 of the Salina Municipal Code or the International Fire Code, or as is deemed necessary by the building official for the general safety and welfare of the occupants and the public.

#### **Sec. 8-5. Amendment to Section 103.1 of the International Building Code.**

**103.1 Designation of enforcement agency.** The Department of Development Services Division of Building Services is hereby designated as the enforcement agency of this code and the official in charge thereof shall be known as the Building Official.

#### **Sec. 8-6. Amendment to Section 103.3 of the International Building Code.**

**103.3 Deputies.** In accordance with the prescribed procedures of this jurisdiction and with the concurrence of the appointing authority, the building official shall have the authority to appoint a deputy building official, the related technical officers, inspectors, plan examiners and other employees. Such employees shall have powers as delegated by the building official.

#### **Sec. 8-7. Amendment to Section 105.1 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)**

~~**105.1 Required.** Any owner or authorized agent who intends to construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, demolish, or change the occupancy of a building or structure, which is regulated by this code, or to cause any such work to be done, shall first make application to the building official and obtain the required permit.~~

~~**105.1.1 Annual Permit.** Deleted~~

~~**105.1.2 Annual Permit Records.** Deleted~~

#### **Sec. 8-7 8. Amendment to Section 105.2 of the International Building Code.**

**105.2 Work exempt from permit.** Exemptions from permit requirements of this code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this code or any other laws or ordinances of this jurisdiction. Permits shall not be required for the following:

*Building:*

- One-story detached accessory structures used as tool and storage sheds, playhouses and similar uses, provided the floor area is not greater than does not exceed 120 square feet (11.15 m<sup>2</sup>).
  - Fences not over 6 feet (1829 mm) high.
  - Oil derricks.
  - Retaining walls which are not over 4 feet (1219 mm) in height measured from the bottom of the footing to the top of the wall, unless supporting a surcharge or impounding Class I, II or III-A liquids.
  - Water tanks supported directly on grade if the capacity does not exceed 5,000 gallons (18 925 L) and the ratio of height to diameter or width does not exceed 2 to 1.
  - Sidewalks, driveways, platforms and uncovered decks not more than 30 inches (762 mm) above adjacent grade and not over any basement or story below.
  - Painting, papering, tiling, carpeting, cabinets, counter tops and similar finish work.
- Temporary motion picture, television and theater stage sets and scenery.

- Prefabricated swimming pools accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy, as applicable in Section 101.2, which are less than 24 inches (610 mm) deep, **are not greater than** ~~do not exceed~~ 5,000 gallons (18 925 L) and are installed entirely above ground.
- Shade cloth structures constructed for nursery or agricultural purposes and not including service systems.
- Swings and other playground equipment accessory to detached one- and two-family dwellings.
- Window awnings **in Group A-3 and U occupancies**, supported by an exterior wall which do not project more than 54 inches (1372 mm) from the exterior wall and do not require additional support. ~~of Group R-3, as applicable in Section 101.2, and Group U occupancies.~~
- Non-fixed and movable fixtures**, cases, **racks**, counters and partitions not over 5 feet 9 inches (1753 mm) in height.
- Roof coverings **and re-roofing operations**, not involving structural components.
- Installation of replacement windows not requiring wall or structural changes, however the lack of a requirement for a permit does not allow the installation of windows smaller than required for light, ventilation or egress.
- Installation of exterior siding.

*Electrical: (new)*

- Listed cord and plug connected temporary decorative lighting.
- Minor repair work of replacement of lamps, or branch circuit over current devices of the required capacity in the same location.
- Reinstallations of attachment plug receptacles, but not the outlet thereof.
- Portable motors or other portable appliances energized by means of a cord having an attachment plug end to be connected to an approved receptacle, when that cord is permitted by this code.
- Repair or replacement of fixed motors, transformers or fixed approved appliances of the same type and rating in the same location.
- Installation of any temporary system required for the testing or servicing of electrical equipment or apparatus.

*Gas (new)*

- Portable heating appliances.
- Replacement of any minor part that does not alter approval of equipment or make such equipment unsafe.

*Mechanical: (new)*

- Portable heating appliance.
- Portable ventilation equipment.
- Portable cooling unit.
- Steam, hot or chilled water piping within any heating or cooling equipment regulated by this code.
- Replacement of any part that does not alter its approval or make it unsafe.
- Portable evaporative cooler.
- Self-contained refrigeration system containing 10 pounds or less of refrigerant and actuated by motors of 1 horsepower or less.

*Plumbing: (new)*

- The stoppage of leaks in drains, water, soil, waste, or vent pipe, provided, however, that any concealed trap, drain pipe, water, soil, waste or vent pipe becomes defective and it becomes necessary to remove and replace the same with new material, such work shall be considered as new work and a permit shall be obtained and inspection made as provided in this code.
- The clearing of stoppages or the repairing of leaks in pipes, valves or fixtures and the removal and reinstallation of water closets, sinks, and lavatories in the same location.



### **105.2.1 Emergency Repairs.** (new)

Where equipment replacement and repairs must be performed in an emergency situation, the permit application shall be submitted within the next working business day to the building official.

### **105.2.2 Repairs.** (new)

Application or notice to the building official is not required for ordinary repairs to structures, replacement of lamps or the connection of approved portable electrical equipment to approved permanently installed receptacles. Such repairs shall not include the cutting away of any wall, partition or portion thereof, the cutting or removal of any structural beam or load bearing support, or the removal or change of any required means of egress, or rearrangement of parts of a structure affecting the egress requirements; nor shall ordinary repairs include addition to, alteration of, replacement or relocation of any standpipe, water supply, sewer, drainage, drain leader, gas, soil waste, vent or similar piping, electric wiring or mechanical or other work affecting public health or general safety.

### **105.2.3 Public Service Agencies.** (new)

A permit shall not be required for the installation, alteration or repair of generation, transmission, distribution or metering or other related equipment that is under the ownership and control of public service agencies by established right.

## **Sec. 8- 8 Amendment to Section 105.5 of the International Building Code.**

*[Section 105.5 is hereby amended to read as follows:]*

### **105.5 Expiration.** (new)

Every permit issued shall become invalid unless the work on the site authorized by such permit is commenced within 180 days after its issuance, or if the work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned for a period of 90 days after the work has commenced. All work shall be documented by an inspection as described in section 110 of this code. Failure to request an inspection of newly completed work for any period of 90 days or more shall constitute suspension or abandonment of work, at which time said permit shall become invalid. Notification may be provided to the permit applicant in writing upon the 90 day expiration. The building official is authorized to grant, in writing, one or more extensions of time, for periods not to exceed more than 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated. The building official may place reasonable conditions as necessary on the issuance of extensions.

## **Sec. 8- 9. Amendment to Section ~~109.2~~ 8.2 of the International Building Code.**

**1098.2 Schedule of permit fees.** On buildings, structures, electrical, gas, mechanical, and plumbing systems or alterations requiring a permit, a fee for each permit shall be paid as required, in accordance with the schedule as established by the applicable governing authority. The fee for each permit shall be as set forth in the fee schedule adopted pursuant to section 2-2 of the Salina Code of Ordinances.

## **Sec. 8- 10. Amendment to Section 1098.3 of the International Building Code.**

**1098.3 Building permit valuations.** The applicant for a permit for alterations or renovations shall provide an estimated permit value at time of application. Permit valuations shall include total value of work, including materials and labor, for which the permit is being issued, such as electrical, gas, mechanical, plumbing equipment and permanent systems. If, in the opinion of the building official, the valuation is underestimated on the application, the permit shall be denied, unless the applicant can show detailed estimates to meet the approval of the building official. Final building permit valuation shall be set by the building official.

•Additional fees will not be charged for electrical, plumbing, mechanical and concrete permits issued in conjunction with a building permit.

•Additional plan review fees will not be charged.

*All fees owed will be rounded down to the nearest dollar*

**Sec. 8- 11. Amendment to Section 11009.3.7 of the International Building Code. (new)**

**110.3.7 Energy efficiency inspections.** Inspections shall be made to determine compliance with the International Energy Conservation Code as amended, and shall include, but not be limited to, inspections for: envelope insulation R and U values, fenestration U value, duct system R value, and HVAC and water-heating equipment efficiency. Inspections may be performed by an approved independent third party agency and documentation provided to the building official to confirm compliance.

**Sec. 8- 12. Amendment to Section 1132 of the International Building Code.**

**1132.1 General.** *The Building Advisory Board* shall hear and decide appeals of orders, decisions or determinations made by the building official relative to the application and interpretation of this code. *See Article II, Chapter 8 of Salina Municipal Code*

**1132.2 Limitations on authority.** *Deleted*

**1132.3 Qualifications.** *Deleted*

**Sec. 8- 12.0.5. Amendment to Section 202 of the International Building Code.**

***Non-climatized Storage:*** A structure where the storage of vehicles, goods and personal belongings which only necessitates the presence of persons on the premises exclusively for the purpose of loading and off-loading of goods and materials on an intermittent basis.

**Sec. 8- 12.1. Amendment to Section 311.1 of the International Building Code.**

**311.1 Storage Group S.** Storage Group S occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for storage that is not classified as a hazardous occupancy. Floors in S-1 and S-2 occupancies that are accessible to motor vehicle traffic must comply with section 406.4.5 of this code.

**Sec. 8- 12.2. Amendment to Section 406.42.56 of the International Building Code.**

**406.4.5 2-6 Floor surface.** ~~Floor surfaces accessible to motor vehicles~~ Parking surfaces shall be of concrete or similar noncombustible and nonabsorbent materials. The area of floor used for parking of automobiles or other vehicles shall be sloped to facilitate the movement of liquids to a drain or toward the main vehicle entry doorway.

**Exceptions:**

1. Asphalt parking surfaces are permitted at ground level.
2. Buildings that comply with section 406.7
3. Floors of Group S-2 parking garages shall not be required to have a sloped surface.

## Sec. 8- 12.3. Amendment to Section 406.3.2 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)

~~**406.3.2 Definitions.** The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this chapter and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.~~

~~**MECHANICAL-ACCESS OPEN PARKING GARAGES.** Open parking garages employing parking machines, lifts, elevators or other mechanical devices for vehicles moving from and to street level and in which public occupancy is prohibited above the street level.~~

~~**OPEN PARKING GARAGE.** A structure or portion of a structure as described in Section 406.3.4 with the openings as described in Section 406.3.3.1 on two or more sides that is used for the parking or storage of private motor vehicles except that single story structures that have openings as described in Section 406.3.3.1 on two or more sides but do not have floors that comply with section 406.2.6 and are used solely for the storage of motor vehicles other than tractor trucks or commercial buses shall not be defined as an open parking garage, but shall be defined as an open building for the storage of motor vehicles and shall conform to the requirements as prescribed in Section 406.7.~~

~~**RAMP-ACCESS OPEN PARKING GARAGES.** Open parking garages employing a series of continuously rising floors or a series of interconnecting ramps between floors permitting the movement of vehicles under their own power from and to the street level.~~

## Sec. 8- 12.3. Amendment to Section 406.86.23 of the International Building Code

**406.6.3 Ventilation.** Repair garages shall be mechanically ventilated in accordance with the exhaust ventilation requirements of the Uniform Mechanical Code. The ventilation system shall be controlled at the entrance to the garage.

## Sec. 8- 12.4. Amendment to Section 406.57 of the International Building Code.

### **406.57 Open Buildings for Motor Vehicle Storage.**

**406.57.1 Occupancy classification.** Buildings regulated by this section shall be classified as S-1 occupancies and shall be subject to all of the requirements for that use.

**Exception:** Fire barriers used to divide buildings into separate fire areas shall meet all of the requirements of Section 706 except that the fire rating of the fire barrier shall be two hours.

**406.57.2 Mixed use.** Buildings regulated by this section shall not be combined with any other use, except an office accessory to the motor vehicle storage building not exceeding 10 percent of the total floor area of the building may be permitted as an accessory use, provided it is separated by a 1-hour rated fire wall.

**406.57.3 Floor surface.** Floor surfaces in open buildings used for motor vehicle storage shall be of approved noncombustible, non-dust generating all-weather materials such as concrete, asphalt, asphalt millings, gravel or crushed stone.

### Sec. 8-12.4.1. Amendment to Section 412.42.3 of the International Building Code.

**412.42.3 Floor surface.** Floor surfaces accessible to aircraft shall be of concrete or similar noncombustible and nonabsorbent materials. Floors shall be graded and drained to prevent water or fuel from remaining on the floor. Floor drains If floor drains are provided they shall discharge through an approved oil separator to the sewer or to an outside vented sump. **Exception:** Aircraft hangers with individual lease spaces not exceeding 2,000 square feet each in which servicing, repairing or washing is not conducted and fuel is not dispensed shall have floors that are graded toward the door, but shall not require a separator.

**501.2. Address identification.** New and existing buildings shall be provided with approved Arabic address numbers in accordance with the following table: (new)

Distance From the Edge of Property Line and Road	Minimum Number Height	Minimum Stroke Width
0-25 feet	4 inches	0.5 inch
26-50 feet	6 inches	1 inch
51-100 feet	8 inches	1.25 inches
101-150 feet	10 inches	1.75 inches
Over 150 feet	12 inches	2 inches

- The address numbers shall be installed on a contrasting background and be plainly visible from the street or road fronting the property.
- When required by the fire code official, address numbers shall be provided in additional approved locations and sizes to facilitate emergency response.
- When the building address cannot be viewed from the public way, a monument, pole or other approved sign or means shall be used to identify the structure as directed by the fire code official.
- Address numbers shall be maintained.

**Sec. 8-12.5. Amendment to Section 901.2.1 of the International Building Code. (new)**

**901.2.1 Statement of Compliance.** Before requesting final approval of the installation, where required by the fire code official, the installing contractor shall furnish a written statement to the fire code official that the subject fire protection system has been installed in accordance with approved plans and has been tested in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the appropriate installation standard. Any deviations from the design standards shall be noted and copies of the approvals for such deviations shall be attached to the written statement.

**Sec. 8- 12.5.1. Amendment to Section 907.7.2 of the International Building Code. (new)**

**907.7.2 Record of Completion.** A record of completion in accordance with NFPA 72 verifying that the system has been installed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications shall be provided.

**~~Sec. 8- 12.5. Amendment to Section 901.5 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~901.5.1 Installation acceptance testing.~~** ~~All required tests shall be conducted by and at the expense of the owner or his representative. The fire department shall not be held responsible for any damages incurred in such tests. Where it is required that the fire department witness any such test, such test shall be scheduled with a minimum of 48-hour notice to the fire code official or his representative.~~

**~~Sec. 8- 12.5.1. Amendment to Section 901.6 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~901.6 Inspection, testing and maintenance.~~** ~~Fire detection, alarm and extinguishing systems shall be maintained in an operative condition at all times, and shall be replaced or repaired where defective. Non-required fire protection systems and equipment shall be inspected, tested and maintained or removed.~~

**Sec. 8- 12.5.3. Amendment to Section 903.2 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)**

- [ ~~**901.6.1 Standpipe Testing.** Building owners managers must utilize a licensed fire protection contractor to test and certify standpipe systems. In addition to the testing and maintenance requirements of NFPA 25 that apply to standpipe systems, the following additional requirements shall be applied to the testing that is required every five (5) years:~~
- ~~•The piping between the Fire Department Connection (FDC) and the standpipe shall be hydrostatically tested for all FDC's on any type of standpipe system. Hydrostatic testing shall also be conducted in accordance with NFPA 25 requirements for the different types of standpipe systems.~~
  - ~~•For any manual (dry or wet) standpipe system not having an automatic water supply capable of flowing water through the standpipe, the contractor shall receive approval from the City of Salina Utilities Department prior to connection to a city owned fire hydrant. Upon approval by the City of Salina Utilities Department the contractor shall connect hose from a fire hydrant or portable pumping system (as approved by the fire code official) to each FDC, and flow water through the standpipe system to the roof outlet to verify that each inlet connection between functions properly. There shall be no required pressure criteria at the outlet. Check valves must be tested and verified to function properly and that there are no closed control valves in the system.~~
  - ~~•All pressure relief, reducing, or control valves shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 25.~~
  - ~~•The contractor shall furnish and install caps for all FDC's. Caps must be approved by the city Fire Marshal.~~
  - ~~•The contractor shall notify the Fire Marshal of any deficiencies noted during the testing,~~
  - ~~•Upon successful completion of standpipe testing, the contractor shall place an inspection tag at the bottom of each standpipe riser in the building. The tag shall be check marked as "Fifth Year" for Type of Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance, and the note on the back of the tag shall read "5 Year Standpipe Test" at a minimum.~~
  - ~~•Additionally, records of the testing shall be maintained by the owner and contractor, as required by NFPA 25.~~
  - ~~•Standpipe system tests where water will be flowed external to the building shall not be conducted during freezing conditions or during the day prior to expected night time freezing conditions.~~
- ~~**901.6.2 Standards.** Fire protection systems shall be inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with the referenced standards listed in Table 901.6.1.~~

**Sec. 8- 12.5.2. Amendment to Section 901.7 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)**

*[Section 901.7 is hereby amended to read as follows:]*

**901.7 Systems out of service.** Where a required fire protection system is out of service the fire department and the fire code official shall be notified immediately and, where required by the fire code official, the building shall either be evacuated or an approved fire watch shall be provided for all occupants left unprotected by the shut down until the fire protection system has been returned to service. Where utilized, fire watches shall be provided with at least one approved means for notification of the fire department and their only duty shall be to perform constant patrols of the protected premises and keep watch for fires

## Sec. 8- 12.6 5. Amendment to Section 903.2.1 of the International Building Code.

**903.2.1 Group A.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings and portions thereof used as Group A occupancies as provided in this section. For Group A-1, A-2, A-3, and A-4 occupancies, the automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout the floor area where the Group A-1, A-2, A-3 or A-4 occupancy is located, and in all floors ~~from between the Groups A occupancy to,~~ and ~~including,~~ the ~~nearest~~ level of exit discharge ~~serving the Group A occupancy~~. For Group A-5 occupancies, the automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in the spaces indicated in Section 903.2.1.5.

**903.2.1.1 Group A-1.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided ~~for throughout a fire area containing a Group A-1 occupancies y,~~ where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet.
2. The fire area has an occupant load of 300 or more;
3. The fire area is located on a floor other than the level of exit discharge ~~serving such occupancies, or;~~
4. The fire area contains a multi-theater complex.

**903.2.1.2 Group A-2.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided ~~for throughout a fire area containing a Group A-2 occupancies y,~~ where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The fire area exceeds 5,000 square feet.
2. The fire area has an occupant load of ~~100~~ 300 or more, ~~or;~~
3. The fire area is located on a floor other than the level of exit discharge ~~serving such occupants.~~

**903.2.1.3 Group A-3.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided ~~for throughout a fire area containing a Group A-3 occupancies y,~~ where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet.
2. The fire area has an occupant load of 300 or more, ~~or;~~
3. The fire area is located on a floor other than the level of exit discharge ~~serving such occupants.~~

~~**Exception:** Areas used exclusively as a participant sports area where the main floor area is located at the same level as the level of exit discharge of the main entrance and exit.~~

**903.2.1.4 Group A-4.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided ~~for throughout a fire area containing a Group A-4 occupancies y,~~ where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet;
2. The fire area has an occupant load of 300 or more;
3. The fire area is located on a floor other than the level of exit discharge ~~serving such occupancies.~~

~~**Exception:** Areas used exclusively as a participant sports area where the main floor area is located at the same level as the level of exit discharge of the main entrance and exit.~~

**903.2.1.5 Group A-5.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided ~~for throughout a fire area containing a Group A-5 occupancies y, in~~ ~~the following areas:~~ where one of the following conditions exists:

1. Concession Stands.
2. Retail areas.
3. Press boxes.
4. Other accessory use areas in excess of 1,000 square feet.

**Sec. 8-12.6.1. 12.5.4. 1. Amendment to Section 903.2.8 7 of the International Building Code.**

**903.2.8 7 Group R.** An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3 shall be provided throughout all buildings with a Group R fire area.

**Exception:** Unless required by some other provision of this code, an automatic sprinkler system shall not be required in detached Group R-2 buildings having ~~4~~ 6-dwelling units or less where such buildings, do not have basements and are not more than one story in height, and provided that such buildings do not exceed 5,000 square feet (372 m<sup>2</sup>) in area **and each dwelling unit is separated by no less than 1 hour fire resistant construction.**

**903.2.87-1 Group R-1.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings with a Group R-1 fire area, including all combustibles concealed spaces and attic spaces."

~~903.2.8.2 Amendment to Section 903.2.9 8.2 Bulk storage of tires. (DELETE)~~

~~Sec. 8-12.5.5. Amendment of Section 903.2.9 8.2 of the International Building Code.~~

~~903.2.98.2 Bulk storage of tires.~~ Buildings and structures where the area for the storage of tires exceeds 10,000 cubic feet (566m<sup>3</sup>) shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

**Sec. 8-12.6.2 5.1. Amendment to Section 903.2.9 8.3 of the International Building Code.**

**903.2.9 8.3 Self-Service Storage Facilities.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all self service storage facilities with a fire area greater than 7,500 square feet. A screen shall be installed at eighteen inches (18") below the level of the sprinkler heads to restrict storage above that level. This screen shall be a mesh of not less than one inch (1") nor greater than six inches (6") in size.

**Sec. 8-12.6.3 5.2. Amendment to Section 903.2.10 9 of the International Building Code.**

**903.2.10 9 Group S-2.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as enclosed parking garages **in accordance with Section 406.4 as follows:** where one of the following conditions exists:

1. **Where the fire area of the enclosed parking garage exceeds 12,000 square feet; or**
2. **Where the enclosed parking garage is located beneath other groups.**

**Exception:** Enclosed parking garages located beneath Group R-3 occupancies, as applicable in Section 101.2.

~~903.2.10 9.1 Commercial parking garages.~~ An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings used for storage of commercial trucks or buses where the fire area exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m<sup>2</sup>).

~~Sec. 8-12.5.8. Amendment to Section 903.2.15 10.4 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~

~~903.2.15 10.4 High-Piled combustible storage.~~ For any building with a clear height exceeding 12 feet, see Chapter 23.



**~~Sec. 8-12.5.9. Amendment to Section 903.3.1.1 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~903.3.1.1 NFPA 13 sprinkler systems.~~** Where the provisions of this code require that a building or portion thereof be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system sprinklers shall be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13, latest edition, except as provided in Sections 903.3.1.1.1, 903.3.1.2 and 903.3.1.3.

**~~903.3.1.1.1 Exempt locations.~~** When approved by the fire code official automatic sprinklers shall not be required in the following rooms or areas where such rooms or areas are protected with an approved automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 907.2 that will respond to visible or invisible particles of combustion. Sprinklers shall not be omitted from any room merely because of damp conditions, of fire-resistance rated construction or the presence of electrical equipment.

- ~~•Any room where the application of water, or flame and water, constitutes a serious life or fire hazard.~~
- ~~•Any room or space where sprinklers are considered undesirable because of the nature of the contents, when approved by the fire code official.~~
- ~~•Generator and transformer rooms, under the direct control of a public utility, separated from the remainder of the building by walls and floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assemblies having a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.~~
- ~~•Spaces or areas in telecommunications buildings used exclusively for telecommunications equipment, associated electrical power distribution equipment, batteries and standby engines, provided those spaces or areas are equipped throughout with an automatic fire alarm system and are separated from the remainder of the building by a wall with a fire resistance rating of not less than 1 hour and floor/ceiling assembly with a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.~~

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.10. Amendment of Section 903.3.1.2 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~903.3.1.2 NFPA 13R sprinkler systems.~~** Where allowed in buildings of Group R ~~Occupancy~~, up to and including four stories in height automatic sprinkler systems shall be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13R, latest edition, and as further restricted by section 903.1.2, with respect to exceptions or reductions permitted by other requirements of the Code.

**~~903.3.1.2.1 Balconies and decks.~~** Sprinkler protection shall be provided for exterior balconies, decks and ground floor patios of dwelling units where the building is of Type V construction. Sidewall sprinklers that are used to protect such areas shall be permitted to be located such that their deflectors are within 1 inch (25 mm) to 6 inches (152 mm) below the structural members and a maximum distance of 14 inches (356 mm) below the deck of the exterior balconies and decks that are constructed of open wood joist construction.

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.11. Amendment of Section 903.3.5 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~903.3.5 Water supplies.~~** Water supplies for automatic sprinkler systems shall comply with this section, the standards referenced in Section 903.3.1, and other applicable design standards and requirements. The potable water supply shall be protected against backflow in accordance with the requirements of this section and the Uniform Plumbing Code. Every fire protection system shall be designed with a 10 psi safety factor.

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.12. Amendment of Section 903.3 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~903.3.7 Fire department connections.~~** The fire department connections shall be provided in a location approved by the fire code official, within 50 feet of the fire lane.

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.13. Amendment to Section 903.3.7.1 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~903.3.7.1 General.~~**

- ~~•The center of the fire department connection outlets shall be located between 18 and 24 inches above grade.~~
- ~~•All fire department connections shall be painted red in color; or where for aesthetics, have a polished brass or chrome finish.~~
- ~~•An identification sign meeting the following specifications shall be installed at each fire department connection.~~
  - ~~•All sign sized to fire required lettering height and stroke~~
  - ~~•Sign stock shall be .08 gauge, reflectorized aluminum.~~
  - ~~•All lettering shall be white reflective on red reflective background.~~
  - ~~•“FDC” lettering shall be 3 inches in height with ½ inch paint stroke.~~
  - ~~•System type lettering shall be 1 ½ inches in height with a ¼ inch paint stroke.~~
- ~~i. System types as follows:~~
  - ~~•“Automatic Sprinkler” for fire sprinkler system~~
  - ~~•“Deluge System” for deluge system~~
  - ~~•“Dry Standpipe” for dry standpipe system~~
  - ~~•“Wet Standpipe” for wet standpipe system~~
  - ~~•“Combination Standpipe” for combination wet standpipe and fire sprinkler system.~~
    - ~~•Include System psi for pump systems only. System psi lettering to be the operating pressure the fire protection system is designed to. Lettering shall be 1½ inches in height with a ¼ brush stroke.~~
    - ~~•Signage shall be mounted by the following:~~
- ~~•On a sign post with the bottom of the sign a minimum of five feet (5') from grade, or~~
- ~~•If the fire department connection is installed next to a structure, attached to the structure above the fire sprinkler control valve.~~

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.14. Amendment to Section 903.3.8 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~903.3.8 Automatic sprinkler room access.~~** ~~Sprinkler system risers providing protection for buildings with multiple tenant spaces must be located on a ground floor room directly accessible from the exterior or otherwise approved by the fire code official. The door must be labeled as the “Riser Room”. Buildings with single tenants may access the riser location from the interior of the building.~~

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.15. Amendment to Section 903.4 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~903.4 Sprinkler system monitoring and alarms.~~** ~~All valves controlling the water supply for automatic sprinkler systems, pumps, tanks, water levels and temperatures, critical air pressures, and water flow switches on all sprinkler systems shall be electrically supervised.~~

**~~Exceptions:~~**

- ~~•Automatic sprinkler systems protecting one- and two-family dwellings.~~
- ~~Limited area systems serving fewer than 20 sprinklers.~~

- Automatic sprinkler systems installed in accordance with NFPA 13R where a common supply main is used to supply both domestic water and the automatic sprinkler system, and a separate shutoff valve for the automatic sprinkler system is not provided.
  - Jockey pump control valves that are sealed or locked in the open position.
  - Control valves to commercial kitchen hoods, paint spray booths or dip tanks that are sealed or locked in the open position.
  - Valves controlling the fuel supply to fire pump engines that are sealed or locked in the open position.
  - Trim valves to pressure switches in dry, preaction and deluge sprinkler systems that are sealed or locked in the open position.
- Sprinkler and standpipe system water flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than forty-five seconds (45). All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems, except for fire department hose connection valves, shall be electronically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

**Sec. 8-12.5.16. Amendment to Section 903.4.2 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)**

**903.4.2 Alarms.** Approved audible devices shall be connected to every automatic sprinkler system. Such sprinkler water flow alarm devices shall be activated by water flow equivalent to the flow of a single sprinkler of the smallest orifice size installed in the system. Alarm devices shall be provided on the exterior of the building in an approved location. Where a fire alarm system is installed, actuation of the automatic sprinkler system shall actuate the building fire alarm system.

The alarm device required on the exterior of the building shall be a weatherproof horn/strobe notification appliance with a minimum 75 candela strobe rating, installed as close as practicable to the fire department connection.

**Sec. 8-12.5.17. Amendment to Section 905.2 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)**

**905.2 Installation standard.** Standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with this section and NFPA 14, latest edition. Manual dry pipe systems shall be supervised with a minimum of 10 psig and a maximum of 40 psig air pressure with a high/ low alarm.

**Sec. 8-12.5.18. Amendment to Section 905.3.8 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)**

**905.3.8. Building area.** In buildings exceeding 10,000 square feet in area per story, Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipes shall be provided where any portion of the building's interior is more than 200 feet of travel, vertically or horizontally, as the hose lies, from the nearest point of fire department vehicle access.

**Exception:** Automatic dry and semiautomatic dry standpipes are allowed as specified in NFPA 14.

**Sec. 8-12.5.19. Amendment of Section 905.4 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)**

**905.4 Location of Class I standpipe hose connections.** Class I standpipe hose connections shall be provided in all of the following locations:

In every required stairway, a hose connection shall be provided for each floor level above or below grade. Hose connections shall be located at an intermediate floor level landing between floors, unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.

~~•On each side of the wall adjacent to the exit opening of a horizontal exit.~~

~~— **Exception:** Where floor areas adjacent to a horizontal exit are reachable from exit stairway hose connections by a 30-foot (9144 mm) hose stream from a nozzle attached to 100 feet (30480 mm) of hose, a hose connection shall not be required at the horizontal exit.~~

~~•In every exit passageway, at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of a building.~~

~~•In covered mall buildings, adjacent to each exterior public entrance to the mall and adjacent to each entrance from an exit passageway or exit corridor to the mall.~~

~~•Where the roof has a slope less than four unit's vertical in 12 unit's horizontal (33.3-percent slope), each standpipe shall be provided with a two-way hose connection located either on the roof or at the highest landing of a stairway with stair access to the roof. An additional hose connection shall be provided at the top of the most hydraulically remote standpipe for testing purposes.~~

~~•Where the most remote portion of a non-sprinklered floor or story is more than 150 feet (45 720 mm) from a hose connection or the most remote portion of a sprinklered floor or story is more than 200 feet (60 960 mm) from a hose connection, the fire code official is authorized to require that additional hose connections be provided in approved locations.~~

~~•Class I standpipes shall also be required on all occupancies in which the distance from accessible points for the fire department ingress to any point in the structure exceeds two hundred fifty feet (250') along the route that a fire hose laid as measured from the fire lane as a single route. When required by this Chapter, standpipe connections shall be placed adjacent to all required exits to the structure and at two hundred feet (200') intervals along major corridors thereafter.~~

#### **Sec. 8-12.5.20. Amendment to Section 905.9 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)**

~~**905.9 Valve supervision.** Valves controlling water supplies shall be supervised in the open position so that a change in the normal position of the valve will generate a supervisory signal at the supervising station required by Section 903.4. Where a fire alarm system is provided, a signal shall also be transmitted to the control unit.~~

##### ~~**Exceptions:**~~

~~•Valves to underground key or hub valves in roadway boxes provided by the municipality or public utility do not require supervision.~~

~~•Valves locked in the normal position and inspected as provided in this code in buildings not equipped with a fire alarm system.~~

~~Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department those connection valves shall be electronically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.~~

#### **Sec. 8-12.5.21. Amendment to Section 906.1 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)**

~~**906.1 Where required.** Portable fire extinguishers shall be installed in the following locations.~~

~~1. In new and existing Group A, B, E, F, H, I, M, R-1, R-2, R-4 and S occupancies.~~

~~2. Within 30 feet (9144 mm) of commercial cooking equipment.~~

~~3. In areas where flammable or combustible liquids are stored, used or dispensed.~~

~~4. On each floor of structures under construction, except Group R-3 occupancies, in accordance with Section 1415.1.~~

~~5. Where required by the sections indicated in Table 906.1.~~

~~Special-hazard areas, including but not limited to laboratories, computer rooms and generator rooms, where required by the fire code official.~~

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.22. Amendment to Section 907.1.1 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~907.1.1 Construction documents.~~** Construction documents for fire alarm systems shall be for review and approval prior to system installation. Construction documents shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following:

- ~~•A floor plan which indicates the use of all rooms.~~
- ~~•Locations of alarm-initiating and notification appliances.~~
- ~~•Alarm control and trouble signaling equipment.~~
- ~~•Annunciation~~
- ~~•Power connection.~~
- ~~•Battery calculations.~~
- ~~•Conductor type and sizes.~~
- ~~•Voltage drop calculations.~~
- ~~•Manufacturers' model numbers and listing information for equipment, devices and materials.~~
- ~~•Details of ceiling height and construction.~~
- ~~•The interface of fire safety control functions.~~

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.23. Amendment to Section 907.1.2 3 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~907.1.2.1 3 Design standards.~~** All replacement fire alarm systems serving twenty (20) or more alarm actuating devices shall be addressable fire detection systems. Alarm systems serving more than forty (40) smoke detectors or more than one hundred (100) total alarm activating devices shall be analog intelligent or addressable fire detection systems.

**~~Exception:~~** Existing systems need not comply unless the total building remodel or expansion initiated after the effective date of this Code, as adopted, exceeds 30% of the building. When cumulative building remodel or expansion exceeds 50% of the building, must comply within 18 months of permit application.

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.24. Amendment to Section 907.2.1 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~907.2.1 Group A.~~** A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group A occupancies having an total occupant load of 300 or more persons or Group A occupancies of 100 or more persons when such occupancies are located above or below the lowest level of exit discharge. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

**~~Exception:~~** Manual fire alarm boxes are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system and the alarm notification appliances will activate upon sprinkler water flow.

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.25. Amendment to Section 907.2.1.1 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~907.2.1.1 System initiation in Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 300 or more.~~** Activation of the fire alarm in Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 300 or more shall immediately initiate an approved voice communications system in accordance with NFPA 72 that is audible above the ambient noise level of the occupancy.

**Exception:** Where approved, the prerecorded announcement is allowed to be manually deactivated for a period of time, not to exceed 3 minutes, for the sole purpose of allowing a live voice announcement from an approved, constantly attended location.

**Sec. 8-12.5.26. Amendment to Section 907.2.3 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)**

**907.2.3 Group E.** A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group E educational occupancies. When automatic sprinkler systems or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system. An approved smoke detection system shall be installed in group E day care occupancies. Unless separated by a minimum of one hundred (100') open space, all buildings whether portable buildings or main building, will be considered one building for alarm occupant load consideration and interconnection of alarm systems.

**Exceptions:**

~~Group E educational and day care occupancies with an occupant load of less than 50 when provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system.~~

~~1. Residential In-Home day care with not more than 12 children may use interconnected single station detectors in all habitable rooms. (for care of more than five (5) children 2½ or less years of age, see Section 907.2.6)~~

~~2. Manual fire alarm boxes are not required in Group E occupancies where all of the following apply:~~

- ~~• Interior corridors are protected by smoke detectors with alarm verification.~~
- ~~• Auditoriums, cafeterias, gymnasiums and the like are protected by heat detectors or other approved detection devices.~~
- ~~• Shops and laboratories involving dusts or vapors are protected by heat detectors or other approved detection devices.~~
- ~~• Off-premises monitoring is provided.~~
- ~~• The capability to activate the evacuation signal from a central point is provided.~~
- ~~• In buildings where normally occupied spaces are provided with a two-way communication system between such spaces and a constantly attended receiving station from where a general evacuation alarm can be sounded, except in locations specifically designated by the fire code official.~~

~~• Manual fire alarm boxes shall not be required in Group E occupancies where the building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system the notification appliances will activate on sprinkler water flow and manual activation is provided from a normally occupied location.~~

**Sec. 8-12.5.27. Amendment to Section 907.2.13 12 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)**

**907.2. 12 High-rise buildings.** Buildings with a floor used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22,860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access shall be provided with an automatic fire alarm system and an emergency voice/alarm communication system in accordance with Section 907.2.12.2.

**Exceptions:**

- ~~Airport traffic control towers in accordance with Section 907.2.22 and Section 412. of the International Building Code.~~
- ~~Open parking garages in accordance with Section 406.3 of the International Building Code.~~
- ~~Buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1. of the *International Building Code* when used for open air seating; however this exception does not apply to accessory uses including but not limited to sky boxes, restaurants and similarly enclosed areas.~~
- ~~Low-hazard special occupancies in accordance with Section 503.1.1. of the International Building Code.~~
- ~~Buildings with an occupancy in Group H-1, H-2 or H-3 in accordance with Section 415. of the International Building Code.~~

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.28. Amendment to Section 907.4 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~907.4 Manual fire alarm boxes.~~** ~~Manual fire alarm boxes shall be installed in accordance with Sections 907.4.1 through 907.4.5. Manual alarm actuating devices shall be an approved double action type.~~

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.29. Amendment to Section 907.6.1 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~907.6.1 Installation.~~** ~~All fire alarm systems shall be installed utilizing Class “A” wiring for all initiating (NAC) circuits. Class “A” wiring shall be designed to comply with NFPA 72 and shall be wired with a minimum of six feet separation between supply and return loops. All fire alarm systems shall be installed in such a manner that the failure of any single alarm-actuating or alarm-indicating device will not interfere with the normal operation of any other such devices.~~

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.30. Amendment to Section 907.10 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~907.10.1 Waterflow Notification.~~** ~~When required by Section 903.4.2, an exterior audible and visible notification device shall be provided on the exterior of the building and shall be located above the Fire Department Connection. The notification device shall operate on a water flow alarm only, shall be non-silenceable and shall continue to operate after the panel is silenced on the condition the alarm was a water flow alarm only. The notification device shall be wired from the fire alarm control panel as a dedicated latching circuit.~~

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.31. Amendment to Section 907.15 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~907.15.1 Communication Requirements.~~** ~~All alarms, supervisory and trouble signals shall be transmitted descriptively to the approved central station, remote supervisory station or proprietary supervising station as defined in NFPA 72, with the correct device designation and location or addressable device identification. Alarms shall be not permitted to be transmitted as a General Alarm or Zone condition.~~



**~~Sec. 8-12.5.32. Amendment to Section 910.1 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~910.1 General.~~** Where required by this code or otherwise installed, smoke and heat vents or mechanical smoke exhaust systems and draft curtains shall conform to the requirements of this section.

**~~Exceptions:~~**

- ~~•Frozen food warehouses used solely for storage of Class I and II commodities where protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.~~
- ~~•Where areas of buildings are equipped with early suppression fast response (ESFR) sprinklers, only manual smoke and heat vents shall be required within these areas.~~

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.33. Amendment to Section 910.2 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~910.2 Where required.~~** Smoke and heat vents shall be installed in the roofs of one-story buildings or portions thereof occupied for the uses set forth in Sections 910.2.1 through 910.2.4.

**~~910.2.1 Group F-1 or S-1.~~** Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group F-1 or S-1 occupancy having more than 50,000 square feet (4645 m<sup>2</sup>) of undivided area. **~~Exception:~~** Group S-1 aircraft repair hangars.

**~~910.2.2 High-piled combustible storage.~~** Buildings and portions thereof containing high-piled combustible stock or rack storage in any occupancy group when required by Section 2306.7.

**~~910.2.3 Group H.~~** Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group H occupancy as follows:

~~In occupancies classified as Group H-2 or H-3, any of which are more than 15,000 square feet (1,394 m<sup>2</sup>) in single floor area.~~

**~~Exception:~~** Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only non-combustible materials.

**~~910.2.3.1 Group H.~~** In areas of buildings in Group H used for storing Class 2, 3 and 4 liquid and solid oxidizers, Class 1 and unclassified detonable organic peroxides, Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials, or Class 2 or 3 water-reactive materials as required for a high-hazard commodity classification.

**~~Exception:~~** Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

**~~910.2.4 Exit access travel distance increase.~~** Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group F-1 or S-1 occupancy where the maximum exit access travel distance is increased in accordance with Section 1016.2.

**~~Sec. 8-12.5.34. Amendment to Table 910.3 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

*Group H, F-1 and S-1*



**Sec. 8-12.5.35. Amendment to Section 910.3.2.2 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)**

**910.3.2.2 Sprinklered buildings.** Where installed in buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, smoke and heat vents shall be designed to operate automatically. The automatic operating mechanism of the smoke and heat vents shall operate at a temperature rating at least 100 degrees (F) greater than the temperature rating of the sprinklers installed.

**Sec. 8-12.7. Amendment to Section 1003.5 of the International Building Code.**

**1003.5 Elevation change.** Where changes in elevation of less than 12 inches (305 mm) exist in the means of egress, sloped surfaces shall be used. Where the slope is greater than one unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5-percent slope), ramps complying with Section 1010 shall be used.

**Exceptions:**

- A single step with a maximum riser height of 7 inches (178 mm) is permitted for buildings with occupancies in Groups F, H, R-2, and R-3 as applicable in Section 101.2, and Groups S and U at exterior doors not required to be accessible by provided the door does not swing over the lower floor or landing area.

- A stair with a single riser or with two risers and a tread is permitted at locations not required to be accessible by (ADAAG), provided that the risers and treads comply with Section 1009.73, the minimum depth of the tread is 13 inches (330 mm) and at least one handrail complying with Section 1012 is provided within 30 inches (762 mm) of the centerline of the normal path of egress travel on the stair. If the stair has two risers. Where the difference in elevation is 7 inches or less, the step shall either be equipped with a handrail or floor finish materials shall be used that contrast the adjacent floor finishes.

- A step is permitted in aisles serving seating that has a difference in elevation less than 12 inches (305 mm) at locations not required to be accessible by (ADAAG), provided that the risers and treads comply with Section 1025.11 and the aisle is provided with a handrail complying with Section 1025.13.

Any change in elevation in a corridor serving non-ambulatory persons in a Group I-2 occupancy shall be by means of a ramp or sloped walkway.

**Sec. 8-12.7.1. Amendment to Section 1004.1.1 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)**

**1004.1.1 Areas without fixed seating.** The number of occupants shall be computed at the rate of one occupant per unit of area as prescribed in Table 1004.1.1.

**Exception:** For F-1 and F-2 manufacturing areas the number of occupants shall be the greater of either the computed rate of one occupant per 100 net sq. ft. after the area occupied by equipment has been deducted or the computed rate of one occupant per 200 gross sq. ft. For areas without fixed seating, the occupant load shall not be less than that number determined by dividing the floor area under consideration by the occupant per unit of area factor assigned to the occupancy as set forth in Table 1004.1.1. Where an intended use is not listed in Table 1004.1.1, the building official shall establish a use based on a listed use that most nearly resembles the intended use.

**Exception:** Where approved by the building official, the actual number of occupants for whom each occupied space, floor or building is designed, although less than those determined by calculation shall be permitted to be used in the determination of the design occupant load.

#### Sec. 8-12.7.2. Amendment to Section 1007.1 of the International Building Code.

**1007.1 Accessible means of egress required.** Accessible means of egress shall comply with the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design. Accessible spaces subject to Americans with Disabilities Act Title III requirements shall be provided with not less than one accessible means of egress.

Where more than one means of egress is required by Section 1015.1 4.1 or 1021 4.1 from any accessible space, each accessible portion of the space shall be served by not less than two accessible means of egress.

##### **Exceptions:**

- Accessible means of egress are not required in alterations to existing buildings.
- One accessible means of egress is required from an accessible mezzanine level in accordance with Section 1007.3 or 1007.4 or 1007.5.
- In assembly spaces with sloped or stepped aisles floors, one accessible means of egress is permitted where required from a space the common path of travel is of the accessible and route for access to the wheelchair spaces meets the requirements in Section 1028 4.89.

#### Sec. 8-12.7.3. Amendment to Section 1007.2 of the International Building Code.

**1007.2 Continuity and components.** Each required accessible means of egress shall be continuous to a public way and shall consist of one or more of the following components:

- Accessible routes complying with ADAAG.
- Interior exit stairways Stairways within vertical exit enclosures complying with Sections 1007.3 and 1022 0.
- Interior exit access stairways complying with Section 1007.3 and 1009.3.
- Exterior exit stairways complying with Sections 1007.3 and 1026 3.
- Elevators complying with Section 1007.4.
- Platform lifts complying with Section 1007.5.
- Horizontal exits complying with Section 1025 021.
- Ramps complying with Section 1010.
- Areas of refuge complying with Section 1007.6
- Exterior area for assisted rescue complying with Section 1007.7

##### **Exceptions:**

- Where the exit discharge is not accessible, an exterior area for assisted rescue must be provided in accordance with Section 1007.8.
- Where the exit stairway is open to the exterior, the accessible means of egress shall include either an area of refuge in accordance with Section 1007.6 or an exterior area for assisted rescue in accordance with Section 1007.8.

#### Sec. 8-12.7.4. Amendment to Section 1007.3 of the International Building Code.

**1007.3 Exit Sstairways.** In order to be considered part of an accessible means of egress, a n-exit-stairway between stories shall have a clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum between handrails and shall either incorporate an area of refuge within an enlarged floor-level landing or shall be accessed from either an area of refuge complying with Section 1007.6 or a horizontal exit. Exit access stairways that connect levels in a same story are not permitted as part of an accessible means of egress

**Exceptions:**

- The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. ~~Unenclosed exit stairways as permitted by Section 1020.1 are permitted to be considered part of an accessible means of egress.~~
- ~~(2)The area of refuge is not required at unenclosed exit stairways as permitted by Section 1020.1 in buildings or facilities that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.~~
- The clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm) between handrails and the area of refuge are is not required at exit stairways in buildings or facilities equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.
- The clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm) between handrails is not required for enclosed exit stairways accessed from a horizontal exit.
- Areas of refuge are not required at exit stairways serving open parking garages.
- Areas of refuge are not required for smoke protected seating areas complying with Section 1028.6.2
- The areas of refuge are not required in Group R-2 occupancies.

**Sec. 8-12.7.5. Amendment to Section 1008.1.5 4 of the International Building Code.**

**1008.1. 5 Floor elevation.** There shall be a floor or landing on each side of a door. Such floor or landing shall be at the same elevation on each side of the door. Landings shall be level except for exterior landings, which are permitted to have a slope not to exceed 0.25 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope).

**Exceptions:**

- Doors serving individual dwelling units in Groups R-2 and R-3 ~~as applicable in Section 101.2~~ where the following apply:
  - 1.A door is permitted to open at the top step of an interior flight of stairs, provided the door does not swing over the top step.
  - 2.Screen doors and storm doors are permitted to swing over stairs or landings.
- Exterior doors as provided for in Section 1003.5, Exception 1, and Section 1020.1.7.2, which are not on an accessible route.
- In Group R-3 occupancies ~~not required to be accessible units, Type A units or Type B units~~, the landing at an exterior doorway shall not be more than 7.75 inches (197 mm) below the top of the threshold, provided the door, other than an exterior storm or screen door, does not swing over the landing.
- Variations in elevation due to differences in finish materials, but not more than 0.5 inch (12.7 mm).
- Exterior decks, patios or balconies that are part of Type B dwelling units, have impervious surfaces and that are not more than 4 inches below the finished floor level of the adjacent interior space of the dwelling unit.
- ~~•Doors serving storage, equipment or control rooms or spaces not more than 250 square feet in area or that serve as access to unoccupied roofs are permitted to open at the top step of an interior flight of stairs, provided the door does not swing over the top step.~~

**Sec. 8-12.7.6. Amendment to Section 1008.1.9 8.5 of the International Building Code.**

*[Section 1008.1.9 8.5 is hereby amended to read as follows:]*

**1008.1.9 8.5 Unlatching.** The unlatching of any door or leaf shall not require more than one operation

**Exception:** ~~More than one operation is permitted for unlatching doors in the following locations:~~

- Places of detention or restraint.
- Where manually operated bolt locks are permitted by Section 1008.1.9 8.4.
- Doors with automatic flush bolts as permitted by Section 1008.1.9 8.3, Exception 3.
- Doors from individual dwelling units and **sleeping units** ~~guestrooms~~ of Group R occupancies as permitted by Section 1008.1.9 8.3, Exception 4.
- The unlatching of any leaf of an exterior door that serves an F1, F2, S1, S2, or U use shall not require more than two operations to unlatch.

**Sec. 8-12.7.7. Amendment to Section 1009.7.2 3 of the International Building Code.**

**1009.7.2 3 Riser height and tread depth.** ~~Stair treads and risers.~~ Stair riser heights shall be 7 inches (178 mm) maximum and 4 inches (102 mm) minimum. Stair tread depths shall be 11 inches (279 mm) minimum. The riser height shall be measured vertically between the **nosings** ~~leading edges~~ of adjacent treads. **Rectangular tread depths shall be 11 inches minimum** ~~The tread depth shall be measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads and at right angle to the tread's nosing, leading edge.~~ Winder treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 11 inches (279 mm) **between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads at the intersections with the walkline and a minimum tread depth of 10 inches within the clear width of the stair.** ~~measured at a right angle to the tread's leading edge at a point 12 inches (305 mm) from the side where the treads are narrower and a minimum tread depth of 10 inches (254 mm).~~

**Exceptions:**

1. Alternating tread devices in accordance with Section 1009.13. ~~7.~~
2. **Ship ladders in accordance with Section 1009.14.**
3. Spiral stairways in accordance with Section 1009.12. ~~8.~~
4. Aisle stairs in assembly seating areas where the stair pitch or slope is set, for sightline reasons, by the slope of the adjacent seating area in accordance with Section 10285.11.2.
5. In Group R-3 occupancies; within dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies, and in Group U occupancies that are accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy or accessory to individual dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies; the maximum riser height shall be 7.75 inches (197 mm) and the minimum tread depth shall be 10 inches (254 mm), the minimum winder tread depth at the walk line shall be 10 inches (254 mm), and the minimum winder tread depth shall be 6 inches (152 mm). A nosing **projection** not less than 0.75 inch (19.1 mm) but not more than 1.25 inches (32 mm) shall be provided on stairways with solid risers where the tread depth is less than 11 inches (279 mm).
6. See the Section 3404.1 ~~3.4~~ for the replacement of existing stairways.
7. **In Group I-3 facilities, stairways providing access to guard towers, observation stations and control rooms, not more than 250 square feet in area shall be permitted to have a maximum riser height of 8 inches and a minimum tread depth of 9 inches.**
1. ~~Stairways serving storage, equipment or control rooms or spaces not more than 250 square feet in area or that serve as access to unoccupied roofs are permitted to have an 9 inch minimum clear tread depth measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads. The risers shall be sufficient to provide a headroom of 78 inches (1981 mm) minimum, but riser height shall not be more than 8 inches. The minimum stairway width shall be 26 inches (660 mm).~~

**Sec. 8-12.7.8. Amendment to Section 1009.15 10 of the International Building Code.**

**1009.15 10 Handrails.** Stairways shall have handrails on each side and shall comply with Section 1012. Where glass is used to provide the handrail, the handrail shall also comply with section 2407.

**Exceptions:**

- ~~1. Handrails for aisle stairs complying with Section 1028.13.4 provided with a center handrail need not have additional handrails.~~
- ~~2. Stairways within dwelling units and spiral stairways and aisle stairs serving seating only on one side are permitted to have a handrail on one side only.~~
- ~~3. Decks, patios and exterior walkways that have a single change in elevation where the landing depth on each side of the change of elevation is greater than what is required for a landing do not require handrails.~~
- ~~4. In Group R-3 occupancies, a change in elevation consisting of a single riser at an entrance or egress door does not require handrails.~~
- ~~5. Changes in room elevations of three or fewer risers only one riser within dwelling units and sleeping units in Group R-2 and R-3 occupancies do not require handrails.~~
- ~~6. Stairs with a total riser height of 30" or less serving storage, equipment or control rooms or spaces not more than 250 square feet in area or that serve as access to unoccupied roofs are permitted to have a handrail on one side only.~~

**Sec. 8-12.7.9. Amendment to Section 1012.6 5 of the International Building Code.**

**1012.6 5 Handrail extensions.** Handrails shall return to a wall, guard or the walking surface or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight or ramp run. At stairways ~~Where~~ handrails are not continuous between flights, the handrails shall extend horizontally at least 12 inches (305mm) beyond the top riser and continue to slope for the depth of one tread beyond the bottom riser. At ramps where handrails are not continuous between runs, the handrail shall extend horizontally above the landing 12 inches (305mm) minimum beyond the top and bottom ramp runs. ~~s.~~ **The extensions of handrails shall be in the same direction of the stair flights at stairways and the ramp runs at ramps.**

**Exceptions:**

- ~~1. Handrails within a dwelling unit that is not required to be accessible need extend only from the top riser to the bottom riser.~~
- ~~2. Aisle handrails in rooms or spaces used for assembly purposes Group A occupancies in accordance with Section 1028.13.~~
- ~~3. Handrails for alternating tread devices and ship ladders are permitted to terminate at a location vertically above the top and bottom risers. Handrails for alternating tread devices and ship ladders are not required to be continuous between flights or to extend beyond the top or bottom risers.~~
- ~~4. Handrails for stairs serving storage, equipment or control rooms or spaces not more than 250 square feet in area or that serve as access to unoccupied roofs need extend only from the top riser to the bottom riser.~~

**Sec. 8-12.7.10. Amendment to Section 1013.3 2 of the International Building Code.**

**1013.3 2 Height. Required guards** Guards shall form a protective barrier not be less than 42 inches (1067 mm) high, measured vertically **as follows:** ~~above the leading edge of the tread, adjacent walking surface or adjacent seat board.~~

- 1. From the adjacent walking surfaces;**
- 2. On stairs, from the line connecting the leading edges of the tread nosings; and**
- 3. On ramps, from the ramp surface at the guard**

**Exceptions:**

- For occupancies in Group R-3, **not more than 3 stories above grade in height** and within individual dwelling units in occupancies in Group R-2, **not more than 3 stories above grade in height with separate means of egress, required guards shall not be less than 36 inches in height measured vertically above the adjacent walking surfaces or adjacent fixed seating.** ~~guards whose top rail also serves as a handrail shall have a height not less than 34 inches (864 mm) and not more than 38 inches (965 mm) measured vertically from the leading edge of the stair tread nosing.~~
- For occupancies in Group R-3, and within individual dwelling units in occupancies in Group R-2, guards on the open sides of stairs shall have a height of not less than 34 inches measured vertically from a line connecting the leading edges of the treads.
- For occupancies in Group R-3, and within individual dwelling units in occupancies in Group R-2, where the top of the guard also serves as a handrail on the open sides of stairs, the top of the guard shall not be less than 34 inches and not more than 38 inches measured vertically from a line connecting the leading edges of the treads.
- The **guard** height in assembly seating areas shall **comply** ~~be in accordance with Section 1028.5.14.~~
- Along alternating tread devices and ships ladders, guards whose top rail also serves as a handrail, shall have a height not less than 30 inches and not more than 34 inches measured vertically from the leading edge of the device tread nosing.
- ~~Guards on the open sides of stairs whose top rail also serves as a handrail shall have a height not less than 38 inches (965 mm) measured vertically from the leading edge of the stair tread nosing.~~

**Sec. 8-12.7.11. Amendment to Section 1013.6 5 of the International Building Code.**

**1013.6 5 Mechanical equipment.** Guards shall be provided where appliances, equipment, fans, roof hatch openings or other components that require service are located within **10 6** feet of a roof edge or open side of a walking surface and such edge or open side is located more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor, roof or grade below. The guard shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a 21-inch-diameter (533 mm) sphere. The guard shall extend not less than 30 inches (762 mm) beyond each end of such appliance, equipment, fan or component. **Guards located within 3 feet of a roof edge shall have toe boards installed to help prevent objects from falling off the roof during maintenance operations.**

**Sec. 8-12.7.12. Amendment to Section 1013.7 6 of the International Building Code.**

**1013.7 6 Roof access.** Guards shall be provided where the roof hatch opening is located within **10** ~~six~~ feet of a roof edge or open side of a walking surface and such edge or open side is located more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor, roof or grade below. The guard shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a 21-inch-diameter (533 mm) sphere. **Guards located within 3 feet of a roof edge shall have toe boards installed to help prevent objects from falling off the roof during maintenance operations.**

**~~Sec. 8-12.7.13. Amendment of Section 1028.2 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~[Section 1028.2 is hereby amended to read as follows:]~~

~~**1028.2 Reliability.** Required exit accesses, exits or exit discharges shall be continuously maintained free from obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the case of fire or other emergency. Security devices affecting means of egress shall be subject to approval of the fire code official.~~



**Sec. 8-13. Amendment of Chapter 11 of the International Building Code.**

*[The entire text of Chapter 11 of the International Building Code is hereby deleted and amended to read as follows:]*

Buildings or portions of buildings shall be accessible to persons with disabilities as required by the **2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design**/Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) and K.S.A. 58-1304.

**Sec. 8-14. Amendment of Section 1204.1 of the International Building Code.**

**1204.1 Equipment and systems.** Interior spaces intended for human occupancy shall be provided with active or passive space-heating systems capable of maintaining a minimum indoor temperature of 68°F (20°C) at a point 3 feet (914 mm) above the floor on the design heating day.

**Exception:** **Space heating systems are not required for interior** Interior spaces where the primary purpose **of the space** is not associated with human comfort. ~~such as warehouses and manufacturing facilities or other similar uses.~~

**Sec. 8-15. Amendment to Chapter 13 of the International Building Code.**

Chapter 13 is hereby deleted in its entirety. **The Salina Municipal Code, Chapter 8, Article I, Division 6- Adoption of International Energy Conservation Code with Amendments, governs the energy efficiency requirements.**

**~~Sec. 8-16. Amendment to Section 1507.1 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~**1507.1 Scope.** Roof coverings shall be applied in accordance with the applicable provisions of this section and the manufacturer's installation instructions.~~

~~**Exception:** The minimum slopes required in sections 1507.10.1, 1507.11.1, 1507.12.1, 1507.13.1, 1507.14.1 and 1507.15.1 may be reduced at the discretion of the design professional in responsible charge when the roof structure has been designed to accommodate the surcharge of water from ponding in accordance with sections 1605.1 and 1608.3.5 and provided further that the specific roof covering product proposed by the designer is approved by the manufacturer for installation on such lesser slopes.~~

**Sec. 8-16. Amendment to Section 1603.1.5 of the International Building Code.**

**1603.1.5 Earthquake design data.** The following information related to seismic loads shall be shown, regardless of whether seismic loads govern the design of the lateral- force-resisting system of the **structure:** ~~building:~~

1. **Risk category.**
2. ~~Seismic importance factor, /e. and occupancy category.~~
3. Mapped spectral response accelerations **parameters**,  $S_s$  and  $S_1$ .
4. Site class.
5. **Design spectral** ~~Spectral response~~ **acceleration parameters**, ~~coefficients~~,  $SD_s$  and  $SD_1$ .
6. ~~Seismic design category.~~
7. **Basic seismic force-resisting system(s).**
8. **Design Base shear(s).**
9. **Seismic response coefficient(s)  $C_s$ .**
10. **Response modification coefficient,  $R$ .**
11. **Analysis procedure used.**

**~~Sec. 8-18. Amendment to Section 1603.3 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~**1603.3 Live loads posted.** The design live loads for which each floor or portion thereof of a commercial or industrial building storage area is or has been designed shall be conspicuously posted by the owner in that part of each story in which they apply, using durable signs. It shall be unlawful to remove or deface such notices.~~

**Sec. 8-17. Amendment to Section 1604.10 of the International Building Code.**

**1604.10 Wind and seismic detailing.** Lateral force-resisting systems shall meet seismic detailing requirements and limitations prescribed in this code and ASCE 7, excluding Chapter 14 and Appendix 11A, even when wind load effects are greater than seismic load effects.

**~~Sec. 8-18. Amendment to Section 1607.3 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~**1607.3 Uniform live loads.** The live loads used in the design of buildings and other structures shall be the maximum loads expected by the intended use or occupancy but shall in no case be less than the minimum uniformly distributed unit loads required by Table 1607.1.~~

~~**Exception:** The minimum uniform live load for store rooms shall be 50 psf.~~

**Sec. 8-18. 19. Amendment to Section 1701.1 of the International Building Code.**

~~**1701.1 Scope.** The provisions of this chapter shall govern the quality, workmanship and requirements for materials covered. Materials of construction and tests shall conform to the applicable standards listed in this code. No provision in this Chapter shall relieve the material suppliers, material fabricators, erectors or contractors of any responsibility to manufacture, fabricate or construct in accordance with Code provisions or construction documents.~~

**~~Sec. 8-20. Amendment to Section 1702.1 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~**1702.1 General.** The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this chapter and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.~~

~~**APPROVED SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY.** An established and recognized agency, firm, licensed professional or individual engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency, firm licensed professional or individual has been approved by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge.~~

~~**APPROVED FABRICATOR.** An established and qualified person, firm or corporation experienced in the fabrication trade of the items being fabricated and approved by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge.~~

~~**CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.** A certificate stating that materials and products meet specified standards or that work was done in compliance with approved construction documents.~~

~~**FABRICATED ITEM.** Structural, load-bearing or lateral load-resisting assemblies consisting of materials assembled prior to installation in a building or structure, or subjected to operations such as heat treatment~~



thermal cutting, cold working or reforming after manufacture and prior to installation in a building or structure. Materials produced in accordance with standard specifications referenced by this code, such as rolled structural steel shapes, steel reinforcing bars, masonry units and plywood sheets, shall not be considered "fabricated items."

**INSPECTION CERTIFICATE.** An identification applied on a product by an approved agency containing the name of the manufacturer, the function and performance characteristics, and the name and identification of an approved agency that indicates that the product or material has been inspected and evaluated by an approved agency (see Section 1703.5 and "Label," "Manufacturer's designation" and "Mark").

**LABEL.** An identification applied on a product by the manufacturer that contains the name of the manufacturer, the function and performance characteristics of the product or material, and the name and identification of an approved agency and that indicates that the representative sample of the product or material has been tested and evaluated by an approved agency (see Section 1703.5 and "Inspection certificate," "Manufacturer's designation" and "Mark").

**MANUFACTURER'S DESIGNATION.** An identification applied on a product by the manufacturer indicating that a product or material complies with a specified standard or set of rules (see also "Inspection certificate," "Label" and "Mark").

**MARK.** An identification applied on a product by the manufacturer indicating the name of the manufacturer and the function of a product or material (see also "Inspection certificate," "Label" and "Manufacturer's designation").

**REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE.** Design professional designated by the owner as provided in Section 106.3.4

**SPECIAL INSPECTION.** Inspection as herein required of the materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance with approved construction documents and referenced standards (see Section 1704).

**SPECIAL INSPECTION, CONTINUOUS.** The full-time observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work is being performed.

**SPECIAL INSPECTION, PERIODIC.** The part-time or intermittent observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work has been or is being performed and at the completion of the work.

**SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTANT MATERIALS.** Cementitious or fibrous materials that are spray applied to provide fire-resistant protection of the substrates.

**STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION.** The visual observation of the structural system by a registered design professional for general conformance to the approved construction documents at significant construction stages and at completion of the structural system. Structural observation does not include or waive the responsibility for the inspection required by Section 109, 1704 or other sections of this code.

## **Sec. 8-19 21. Amendment to Section 1703 of the International Building Code.**

**1703.1 Approved agency.** An approved agency shall be objective and competent. The agency shall also disclose possible conflicts of interest so that objectivity can be confirmed.

**1703.1 Approved agency.** An approved agency shall provide all information as necessary for the registered design professional in responsible charge and the building official to determine that the agency meets the applicable requirements.

**1703.1.1 Independence.** An approved agency shall be objective, competent and independent from the contractor responsible for the work being inspected. The agency shall also disclose possible conflicts of interest so that objectivity can be confirmed.

**1703.1.2 Employee of Contractor or Fabricator.** At the discretion of the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge, an approved inspector or agency may be an employee of the contractor or fabricator

**1703.1.2** ~~1703.1.3~~ **Equipment.** An approved agency shall have adequate equipment to perform required tests. The equipment shall be periodically calibrated.

**1703.1.3** ~~1703.1.4~~ **Personnel.** An approved agency shall employ experienced personnel educated in conducting, supervising and evaluating tests and/or inspections.

~~**1703.1.4 Performance.** Specific information consisting of test reports conducted by an approved testing agency in accordance with standards referenced in Chapter 35, or other such information as necessary, shall be provided for the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge to determine that the material meets the applicable code requirements.~~

**1703.1.4 Performance.** Specific information consisting of test reports conducted by an approved testing agency in accordance with the appropriate referenced standards, or other such information as necessary, shall be provided for the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge and the building official to determine that the material meets the applicable code requirements.

**1703.4.1 Research and investigation.** Sufficient technical data shall be submitted to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge and the building official to substantiate the proposed use of any material or assembly. If it is determined that the evidence submitted is satisfactory proof of performance for the use intended, the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge and the building official may approve the use of the material or assembly subject to the requirements of this code. The cost offsets, reports and investigations required under these provisions shall be paid by the permit applicant.

**1703.6** ~~7~~ **Evaluation and follow-up inspection services.** Where structural components or other items regulated by this code are not visible for inspection after completion of a prefabricated assembly, the fabricator shall prepare a report of each prefabricated assembly. The report shall indicate the complete details of the assembly, including a description of the assembly and its components, the basis upon which the assembly is being evaluated, test results and similar information and other data as necessary for the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge and the building official to determine conformance to this code.

**1703.6** ~~7.1~~ **Follow-up inspection.** The permit applicant shall provide for special inspections of fabricated items in accordance with Section 1704.2. ~~1704.2.5.~~

**1703.6** ~~7.2~~ **Test and inspection records.** Copies of necessary test and inspection records shall be filed with the registered design professional in responsible charge and the building official.

## **Sec. 8-20. 21.1. Amendment to Section 1704 of the International Building Code.**

**1704.1 General.** Where application is made for construction as described in this section, the owner, the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge acting as the owner's agent, or the contractor with the approval of the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge shall employ one or more approved agencies and special inspectors to provide inspections during construction on the types of work listed under Section ~~1705~~ 1704. The special inspector shall be a qualified person who shall demonstrate competence, to the satisfaction of the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge and the building official, for inspection of the particular type of construction or operation requiring special inspection. These inspections are in addition to the inspections specified in Section ~~110~~ 109. **Exceptions:**

- Special inspections are not required for work of a minor nature or as warranted by conditions in the jurisdiction as approved by the registered design professional in responsible charge and the building official.

~~Special inspections are not required for building components unless the design involves the practice of professional engineering or architecture as defined by applicable state statutes and regulations governing the professional registration and certification of engineers or architects.~~

Unless otherwise required by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge **and the building official**, special inspections are not required for occupancies in Group R-3 as applicable in Section 101.2 and occupancies in Group U that are accessory to a residential occupancy including, but not limited to, those listed in Section 312.1.

3. Special inspections are not required for portions of structures designed and constructed in accordance with the cold-formed steel light-frame construction provisions of Section 2308.
4. Special inspections are not required when determined not to be warranted in accordance with Section 1704.1.1.

**1704.2.2.1 1.1 Building permit requirement.** The permit applicant shall submit a statement of special inspections prepared, signed, and sealed by the registered design professional in responsible charge in accordance with Sections **1704.3.1; 1704.2.3 and 106.1** as a condition for permit issuance. The statement **of special inspection may be included in the submitted plans and shall identify the following:** ~~shall include:~~

- The materials, systems, components and work required to have special inspection or testing by the building official or by the registered design professional responsible for each portion of the work.** A complete list of materials and work requiring special inspections by this section;
- The type and extent of each special inspection.** For each type of special inspection, identification as to whether it will be continuous or periodic in accordance with the applicable Tables **1705.2.2; 1705.3; 1705.6; 1705.7 and 1705.8.** inspections to be performed;
- The type and extent of each test and a list of the individuals, approved agencies or firms intended to be retained for conducting such inspections and tests;**
- Additional requirements for special inspection or testing for seismic or wind resistance as specified in Sections 1705.10, 1705.11 and 1705.12.** If applicable, a statement by the registered design professional in responsible charge which the design professional in responsible charge identifies as required (affirmative statement), based on the requirements of the IBC, Chapter 17;
- The Building Official shall review the statement of special inspections. Should he identify required special inspections based on Chapter 17 that were not included in the statement, he can question those exclusions by communicating his concerns to the design professional through a plan review letter. The design professional must submit written justification for the omission of required special inspections, as identified by the building official. The building official reviews and responds to the design professional by either accepting his justification or invoking peer review. If peer review is invoked it is at the expense of the City and would include the hiring or contracting for services, by the City, of a person or persons licensed by the State of Kansas in the applicable technical profession for the purpose of determining whether the determination of the registered design professional in responsible charge should be followed or whether the special inspections in question shall instead be required, with or without modification.

**1704.1.2 Report requirement.** Special inspectors shall keep records of inspections. The special inspector shall furnish all inspection reports to the registered design professional in responsible charge **and the building official. The reports may be submitted electronically.** Reports shall indicate that work inspected was **or was not completed** and done in conformance to approved construction documents. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the registered design professional in responsible charge **and the building official** prior to the completion of that phase of the work. A final report documenting required special inspections and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted at a point in time agreed upon by the permit applicant and the building official and indicated on the statement of special inspections.

**1704.2.1 Fabrication and implementation procedures.** The special inspector shall verify that the fabricator shall maintain detailed fabrication and quality control procedures that provide a basis for inspection control of the workmanship and the fabricator's ability to conform to approved construction documents and referenced standards. The special inspector shall review the procedures for completeness and adequacy relative to the code requirements for the fabricator's scope of work.

**Exception:** Special inspections as required by Section 1704.2.5 shall not be required where the fabricator is approved in accordance with Section 1704.2.5.2.

**1704.2.5.2 Fabricator approval.** Special inspections required by Section 1705 are not required where the work is done on a premises of a fabricator approved to perform such work without special inspection. Approval shall be based upon review of the fabricator's written procedural and quality control manuals and periodic auditing of fabrication practices by an approved special inspection agency. At completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the registered design professional in responsible charge and the building official stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents.

~~Special inspections required by this code are not required when the work is done on the premises of an approved fabricator. At completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the design professional stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents.~~

## **Sec. 8-21 22. Amendment to Section 1809.4 5-2 of the International Building Code.**

**1809.4 5-2 Depth of footings.** The minimum depth of footings below the undisturbed ground surface shall be 12 inches (305 mm) unless designed and approved by a licensed structural or civil engineer or by administrative interpretation. Where applicable, the depth of footings shall also conform to Sections 1809.5. 5.2.1 through 1805.2.3. **The minimum width of footings shall be 12 inches.**

**Exception:** A one-story wood or metal frame building not used for human occupancy and not over 200 square feet may be constructed with walls supported on wood foundation plates laid directly on the ground when approved by the building official.

**1809.5 5-2.1 Frost protection.** Except where otherwise protected from frost, foundation walls, piers and other permanent supports of buildings and structures shall be protected by one or more of the following methods:

1. Extending below the frost line of the locality **(36 inches)**
2. Constructing in accordance with ASCE 32; or
3. Erecting on solid rock.

**Exception:** Free-standing buildings meeting all of the following conditions shall not be required to be protected:

1. Classified in Occupancy Category I, in accordance with Section 1604.5;
2. Area of 400 square feet (56 m<sup>2</sup>) or less; and
3. Eave height of 10 feet (3048 mm) or less.

Footings shall not bear on frozen soil unless such frozen condition is of a permanent character.

**Sec. 8-22 23. Amendment to Section 2303.4.2 1.3 of the International Building Code.**

**2303.4.2 1.3 Truss placement diagram.** The truss manufacturer shall provide a truss placement diagram that identifies the proposed location for each individually designated truss and references the corresponding truss design drawing. The truss placement diagram shall be provided as part of the truss submittal package, and with the shipment of trusses delivered to the job site. Truss placement diagrams **that serve only as a guide for installation and do not deviate from the permit submittal drawings shall not be required to bear the seal or signature of the truss designer.** ~~shall be required to bear the seal of the truss designer.~~

**Sec. 8-23 24. Amendment of Section 2902.1 of the International Building Code.**

**2902.1 Minimum Plumbing Facilities.** (new)

The minimum number of plumbing fixtures shall be determined by and in accordance with the Uniform Plumbing Code and Chapter 8- Division 3 of the Salina Municipal Code as Amended. Plumbing fixtures shall be provided for the type of occupancy and in the minimum number shown in Table 422.1 as amended in Chapter 8- Division 3. Types of occupancies not shown in Table 422.1 shall be considered individually by the code official. The number of occupants shall be determined by the International Building Code. Occupancy classification shall be determined in accordance with the International Building Code.

~~**2902.1 Minimum number of fixtures.** Plumbing fixtures shall be provided for the type of occupancy and in the minimum number shown in Table 2902.1 Types of occupancies not shown in Table 2902.1 shall be considered individually by the building official. The number of occupants shall be determined by this code. Occupancy classification shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 3.~~

**Exceptions:**

- ~~•Substitution for water closets.~~ In each bathroom or toilet room, urinals shall not be substituted for more than 67 percent of the required water closets.
- ~~•For the purposes of satisfying the requirements of the building code, water fountains and/or service sinks shall not be required in any occupancy.~~

**~~Sec. 8-24.1 Amendment to Table 2902.1 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~[Number 8 of Table 2902.1 is hereby amended as follows]~~

**Sec. 8-24 25. Amendment of Section 3109.4 of the International Building Code.**

**3109.4 Residential swimming pools.** Residential swimming pools shall comply with Appendix G of the 2012 ~~06~~ International Residential Code.

**Sec. 8-25 26. Amendment of Section 3303.4 of the International Building Code.**

**3303.4 Vacant lot.** Where a structure has been demolished or removed, the following conditions shall be met:

- The premises left vacant by removal or demolition shall be cleared of all trash, debris, junk and discarded building material;
- All foundations and slab floors shall be **completely** removed, ~~to at least one foot below ground level,~~ unless another building or other structure is to be re-erected immediately upon the foundation as specified in the application for the permit;
- All open wells, cisterns, cellars, basements or other excavations remaining on said lot shall be filled and compacted to prevent the accumulation of water, unless the same are to be used immediately with another structure to be erected thereon.

**Sec. 8-26 27. Amendment of Section 3411 ~~09~~ of the International Building Code.**

**3411. Accessibility for Existing Buildings.** Buildings or portions of buildings shall be accessible to persons with disabilities as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG).

**Sec. 8-27 28. Amendment of Section H101.2 of the International Building Code.**

Section H101.2 **Signs exempt from permits**, is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 8- 27.1 ~~28.1.~~ Amendment of Section H102 of the International Building Code.**

See Sections 42.506 and 42-507 of the Salina Code for Classifications of Signs- Functional Types and Structural Types.

**Sec. 8-27.2 ~~28.2.~~ Amendment of Section H104.1 of the International Building Code.**

**H104.1 Identification.** Every **outdoor** advertising **display** sign hereafter erected, constructed or maintained, for which a permit is required shall be plainly marked with the name of the person, firm or corporation erecting and maintaining such sign and shall have affixed on the front thereof the permit number issued for said sign or other method of identification approved by the building official.

**Sec. 8- ~~28 29.~~ Amendment of Section H105.2 of the International Building Code.**

**H105.2 Permits, drawings and specifications.** Where a permit is required, as provided in Article VI, Chapter 8 of the Salina Municipal Code of Ordinances, construction documents shall be required. These documents shall show the dimensions, material and required details of construction, including loads, stresses and anchors

**Sec. 8-30. Amendment of Section H105.5 of the International Building Code. (DELETE)**

**H105.5 Working stresses.** In advertising signs, the allowable working stresses shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 16. The working stresses of wire rope and its fastenings shall not exceed 25 percent of the ultimate strength of the rope or fasteners.

**Exceptions:**

- The allowable working stresses for steel and wood shall be in accordance with the provisions of Chapters 22 and 23.
- The working strength of chains, cables, guys or steel rods shall not exceed one fifth of the ultimate strength of such chains, cables, guys or steel.

**Sec. 8-29 30. Amendment of Section H106.1 of the International Building Code.**

**H106.1 Illumination.** A sign shall not be illuminated by other than electrical means, and electrical devices and wiring shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of **NFPA 70**. Any open spark or flame shall not be used for display purposes unless specifically approved.

**Sec. 8-29.1 30.1. Amendment of Section H106.2 of the International Building Code.**

**H106.2 Electrical service.** Signs that require electrical service shall comply with **NFPA 70**. the currently adopted National Electrical Code.

**Sec. 8-29.2 30.2. Amendment of Section H108 of the International Building Code.**

Section H108- **Animated Devices** and its subsections are hereby deleted.

**Sec. 8- 29.3 30.3. Amendment of Section H109.2 of the International Building Code.**

**H109.2 Required clearance.** The bottom coping of every ground sign shall be not less than 6 feet above the ground or street level, which space can be filled with platform decorative trim or light wooden construction.

**Sec. 8- 29.4 30.4. Amendment of Section H114 of the International Building Code.**

Section H114- **Portable Signs** and its subsections are hereby deleted.





2012 INTERNATIONAL  
FIRE  
CODE®

*A Member of the International Code Family®*

IFC®





## International Fire Code:

- Reduced number of Local Amendments from 126 to 81 (36%)
- 4 BAB subcommittee members; 3 meetings

## **ARTICLE III. FIRE PREVENTION CODE**

### **DIVISION 1. GENERALLY**

#### **Sec. 14-41. International Fire Code adopted.**

There is hereby incorporated by reference for the purpose of prescribing regulations concerning conditions hazardous to life and property from fire, hazardous materials or explosion within the corporate limits of the City of Salina, Kansas, that certain code known as the International Fire Code, edition of ~~2012~~2006, prepared and published in a book form by the International Code Council including ~~Appendices~~ ~~Chapters~~ B, C, D, E, F and G, save and except such portions are hereinafter deleted, modified or amended by this article. The same are hereby adopted and incorporated as fully as if set out at length herein, and from the date on which this ordinance shall take effect. No fewer than three (3) copies of such publication shall be marked or stamped "Official Copy as adopted by Ordinance No. 10-10558", and shall be attached to a copy of this ordinance and filed with the city clerk and open for inspection and available to the public at all reasonable hours. All administrative departments of the city charged with enforcement of this code shall be supplied, at the cost of the city, such number of official copies, similarly marked, as may be deemed expedient.

#### **Sec. 14-42. Enforcement.**

The Fire Chief, or his authorized representative, is hereby authorized and directed to enforce all provisions of the International Fire Code as adopted herein and as amended.

#### **Sec. 14-43. Definitions.**

The following words, terms and phrases, when used in the fire code adopted in this article, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning:

- Whenever the word "jurisdiction" is used in the International Fire Code, it shall mean the corporate limits of the City of Salina, Kansas.
- Whenever the term "code official" is used in the International Fire Code, it shall mean the Fire Chief of the Salina Fire Department or his designee.

#### **Sec. 14-44. Fire Code Amendments.**

The following amendments repeal and reenact or add sections of the fire code adopted in this article for the purpose of consistency with specific past practices.

#### **Sec. 14-45. Amendment to Section 101.1 of the International Fire Code.**

**101.1 Title.** These regulations shall be known as the fire code of the City of Salina, hereinafter referred to as "this Code."

## **Sec. 14-45.1. Amendment to Section 101.2 of the International Fire Code.**

**101.2 Scope.** This code establishes regulations affecting or relating to structures, processes, premises and safeguards regarding:

- The hazard of fire and explosion arising from the storage, handling or use of structures, materials or devices;
- Conditions hazardous to life, property or public welfare in the occupancy of structures or premises;
- Fire hazards in the structure or on the premises from occupancy or operation;
- Matters related to the construction, extension, repair, alteration or removal of fire suppression or alarm systems.
- Conditions affecting the safety of fire fighters and emergency responders during emergency operations.

**101.2.1 Appendices Adopted.** The following appendices are adopted as part of this code:

Appendix B- Fire Flow requirements for Buildings

Appendix C- Fire Hydrant Locations and Distribution

Appendix D- Fire Apparatus Access Roads

Appendix E- Hazard Categories

Appendix F- Hazard Ranking

Appendix G- Cryogenic Fluids- Weight and Volume Equivalents

The provisions of this code shall supplement any and all laws relating to fire safety and shall apply to all persons without restriction, unless specifically exempted.

## **Sec. 14-45.2. Amendment to Section 102.4 of the International Fire Code.**

~~**102.4 Application of other codes.** The design and construction of new structures shall comply with this Code, and other codes as applicable, and any alterations, additions, changes in use or changes in structures required by this code, which are within the scope of the International Building Code, shall be made in accordance therewith.~~

**102.4 Application of building code.** The design and construction of new structures shall comply with the International Building Code, and any alterations, additions, changes in use or changes in structures required by this code, which are within the scope of the International Building Code, shall be made in accordance therewith

### **Sec. 14-45.3. Amendment to Section 102.7 6 of the International Fire Code.**

~~**102.6 Referenced codes and standards.** The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 45 and such codes when specifically adopted, and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between the provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall apply.~~

**102.7 Referenced codes and standards.** The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 80, and such codes and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in Sections 102.7.1 and 102.7.2.

**102.7.1 Conflicts.** Where conflicts occur between provisions of this code and referenced codes and standards, the provisions of this code shall apply.

#### **Exceptions:**

- Each reference to the International Electric Code shall mean the National Electric Code.
- Each reference to the International Mechanical Code shall mean the Uniform Mechanical Code.
- Each reference to the International Plumbing Code shall mean the Uniform Plumbing Code.

### **Sec. 14-45.4. Amendment to Section 103.1 of the International Fire Code.**

**103.1 General.** Under the Fire Chief's directions, the fire department is authorized to enforce all ordinances of the jurisdiction pertaining to:

- The prevention of fires,
- The suppression or extinguishment of dangerous or hazardous fire,
- The storage, use and handling of hazardous materials,
- The installation and maintenance of automatic, manual and other private fire alarm systems and fire-extinguishment equipment,
- The maintenance and regulation of fire escapes,
- The maintenance of fire protection and the elimination of fire hazards on land and in buildings, structures and other property, including those under construction,
- The maintenance of means of egress,
- The investigation of the cause, origin and circumstances of fire and unauthorized releases of hazardous materials, and
- The investigation of the cause, origin and circumstances of explosions.

For authority related to control and investigation of emergency scenes, see Section 104.

### **Sec. 14-45.5. Amendment to Section 105.1.1 of the International Fire Code.**

**105.1.1 Permits required.** Permits required by this code shall be obtained from the appropriate City of Salina Department (Planning, Zoning, Building Services, or Fire Department). Permit fees, if any, shall be paid prior to issuance of the permit. Issued permits shall be kept on the premises designated therein at all times and shall be readily available for inspection by the designated code official

**Sec. 14-45.6. Amendment to Section 106.2 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)**

~~**106.2 Inspections.** The fire code official is authorized to conduct such inspections as are deemed necessary to determine the extent of compliance with the provisions of this code and to approve reports of inspection by approved agencies or individuals. All reports of such inspections shall be prepared and submitted in writing for review and approval. Inspection reports shall be certified by a responsible officer of such approved agency or by the responsible individual. The fire code official is authorized to engage such expert opinion as deemed necessary to report upon unusual, detailed or complex technical issues subject to the approval of the governing body.~~

~~**106.2.1 Inspection requests.** It shall be the duty of the permit holder or his duly authorized agent to notify the fire code official when work is ready for inspection. It shall be the duty of the permit holder to provide access to and means for inspections of such work that are required by this Code.~~

~~**106.2.2 Approval required.** Work shall not be done beyond the point indicated in each successive inspection without first obtaining the approval of the fire code official. The fire code official, upon notification, shall make the requested inspections and shall either indicate the portion of the construction that is satisfactory as completed, or notify the permit holder or his or her agent wherein the same fails to comply with this Code. Any portions of work that do not comply with this Code shall be corrected and such portion shall not be covered or concealed until authorized by the fire code official.~~

**Sec. 14-45.6 7. Amendment to Section 108.1 of the International Fire Code.**

**108.1 General.** The Building Advisory Board shall hear and decide appeals of orders, decisions or determinations made by the fire official relative to the application and interpretation of this code. See Article II, Chapter 8 of Salina Municipal Code.

**Sec. 14-45.7 8. Amendment to Section 109.2.3 of the International Fire Code.**

**109.2.3.1 Citations.** It is the intent of this department to achieve compliance by the traditional means of inspection, notification, granting of reasonable time to comply and re-inspection. After all reasonable means to gain compliance have failed, or when a condition exists that causes an immediate and/or extreme threat to life, property or safety from fire or explosion, the fire chief and fire officers who have the discretionary duty to enforce a code or ordinance may issue a notice to appear (citation) for the violation. Citations shall be issued only by qualified personnel as designated by the Fire Chief.

**Sec. 14-45.8 9-Amendment to Section 109.3 of the International Fire Code.**

**109.3 Violation penalties.** Persons who shall violate a provision of this code or shall fail to comply with any of the requirements thereof or who shall erect, install, alter, repair or do work in violation of the approved construction documents or directive of the fire code official, or the conditions of any permit or certificate issued under provisions of this code, shall be subject to prosecution of a Class "A" misdemeanor offense punishable as specified in Article XI Violations and Penalties § 25-181 and 25-182 of the Salina Code. Each day that a violation continues after due notice has been served shall be deemed a separate offense

**Sec. 14-45.9 10. Amendment to Section 110.4 of the International Fire Code.**

**110.4 Abatement.** Any person operating or maintaining any occupancy, premises or vehicle subject to this Code who shall permit any Fire Code violation to exist on the premises under his or her control, or who shall fail to take immediate action to abate a fire hazard when ordered or notified to do so by the fire code official or his duly authorized representative, shall be guilty of a separate offense for each and every day or portion thereof which any violation of any of the provisions of this Code is committed or continued.

**Sec. 14-45.10 11. Amendment to Section 111.4 of the International Fire Code.**

**111.4 Failure to comply.** Any person who shall continue any work after having been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition, shall be subject to prosecution of a Class "C" misdemeanor offense punishable by a fine as specified in Article XI Violations and Penalties §25-181 & §25-182 of the Code of the City of Salina, Kansas. Each day that a violation continues after due notice has been served shall be deemed a separate and distinct offense.

**Sec. 14-46. Amendment to Section 202 of the International Fire Code.**

**202 Definitions:**

**Fire Code Official.** It is the Fire Chief, Fire Marshal or other designated authority charged with the duties of administration and enforcement of the code, or a duly authorized representative.

**Fire Watch.** A temporary measure intended to ensure continuous and systematic surveillance of a building or portion thereof by one or more qualified individuals or standby personnel when required by the code official, for the purposes of identifying and controlling fire hazards, detecting early signs of unwanted fire, raising an alarm of fire and notifying the fire department.

**Addressable Fire Detection System.** Any system capable of providing identification of each individual alarm-initiating device. The identification shall be in plain English and as descriptive as possible to specifically identify the location of the device in alarm. The system shall have the capability of alarm verification.

**Analog Intelligent Addressable Fire Detection System.** Any system capable of calculating a change in value by directly measurable quantities (voltage, resistance, etc.) at the sensing point. The physical analog may be conducted at the sensing point or at the main control panel. The system shall be capable of compensating for long-term changes in sensor response while maintaining a constant sensitivity. The compensation shall have a preset point at which a detector maintenance signal shall be transmitted to the control panel. The sensor shall remain capable of detecting and transmitting an alarm while in maintenance alert.

**Department of Fire Prevention.** It is the Office of the City Fire Marshal.

**Fire Department.** It is the City of Salina Fire Department.

**High-rise Building.** A building having any floors used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22,860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

**Non-climatized Storage.** A structure where the storage of vehicles, goods and personal belongings which only necessitates the presence of persons on the premises exclusively for the purpose of loading and off-loading of goods and materials on an intermittent basis.

**Prima Facie Evidence.** Evidence that is sufficient to establish a fact, and if not rebutted, becomes conclusive of that fact.

**Self-service Storage Facility.** Real property designed and used for the purpose of renting or leasing individual storage spaces to customers for the purpose of storing and removing personal property on a self-service basis.

**Standby Personnel.** Qualified fire service personnel, approved by the Fire Chief. When utilized, the number required shall be as directed by the Fire Chief. Charges for utilization shall be calculated at 1.5 times the hourly wage rate for each individual so assigned.

*[Section 202 is hereby amended by the addition of the following under Miscellaneous Group U, General:]*

**Non-climatized Storage.**

#### **Sec. 14-47. Amendment to Section 307 of the International Fire Code.**

**307 Open Burning and Recreational Fires.** Open burning and recreational fires shall be regulated by the provisions of Chapter 14, Article III, Division III, entitled "Open Burning" of the City of Salina.

#### **Sec. 14-48. Amendment to Section 401.9 6 of the International Fire Code.**

**401.9 6 Filing and updating emergency plans, procedures, and information.** Where required by the fire code official, emergency planning and preparedness, or updates to such documents and plans, required under this section will be submitted to the fire department as directed by the Fire Chief.

**401.9 6.1 Fire Records.** The fire chief or his designee may require any person, business, or insurance company to submit or update accurate fire loss data to the fire department for record keeping purposes.

#### **Sec. 14-49. Amendment to Section 503.2.1 of the International Fire Code.**

**503.2.1 Dimensions.** Fire apparatus access roads shall have an unobstructed width of not less than 20 feet (6096 mm), except for approved security gates in accordance with Section 503.6, and an unobstructed vertical clearance of not less than 13 feet 6 inches (4115 mm).

##### **Exceptions:**

- Vertical clearance may be reduced by the Fire Official provided such reduction does not impair access by fire apparatus and approved signs are installed and maintained indicating the established vertical clearance when approved.
- The requirements of Appendix D, Sections D105 shall remain unchanged

**~~Sec. 14-49.1. Amendment to Section 503.2.2 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~503.2.2 Authority.~~** ~~The fire code official shall have the authority to require an increase in the minimum access widths and vertical clearances where they are inadequate for fire or rescue operations~~

**Sec. 14-49.1 2. Amendment to Section 503.2.3 of the International Fire Code.**

**503.2.3 Surface.** Fire lanes shall be constructed of an all weather surface capable of supporting and sufficiently conveying the imposed loads of a 75,000 lb. fire apparatus.

The design shall be based on the geotechnical investigation of the site.

All Fire lanes shall be maintained and kept in a good state of repair at all times by the owner and the City of Salina shall not be responsible for the maintenance thereof. It shall further be the responsibility of the owner to insure that all fire lane marking required by Section 503.3 be kept so that they are easily distinguishable by the public.

**Sec. 14-49.2 3. Amendment to Section 503.2.4 of the International Fire Code.**

**503.2.4 Turning radius.** Each fire apparatus access road shall have an inner turning radius of not less than 35 feet, and an exterior turning radius of not less than 55 feet, or shall have a design approved by the fire code official as functionally equivalent to this standard.

**Sec. 14-49.3 4. Amendment to Section 503.3 of the International Fire Code.**

**503.3 Marking.** Marking, Striping, signs, or other markings, when approved by the fire code official, shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof. Striping, signs and other markings shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and is replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility. Markings shall be in accordance with the following requirements:

- Striping – Fire apparatus access roads shall be continuously marked by painted lines of red traffic paint six inches (6”) in width to show the boundaries of the lane. The words “NO PARKING FIRE LANE” or “FIRE LANE NO PARKING” shall appear in four inch (4”) white letters with a ½” stroke width at 25 feet intervals on the red border markings along both sides of the fire lanes. Where a curb is available, the striping shall be on both the horizontal and vertical faces of the curb.

Signs – Signs shall read “NO PARKING FIRE LANE” or “FIRE LANE NO PARKING” and shall be twelve inches (12”) wide and eighteen inches (18”) high. Signs shall be painted on a white background with letters and borders in red, using not less than two-inch (2”) lettering with a ½” stroke width. Signs shall be permanently affixed to a stationary post and the bottom of the sign shall be six feet, six inches (6’6”) above finished grade. Signs shall be spaced not more than fifty feet (50’) apart. Signs may be installed on permanent buildings or walls or as approved by the fire code official.



**Sec. 14-49.4. Amendment to Section 503.4.1 of the International Fire Code. (new)**

**503.4.1 Traffic calming devices.** Subject to the authority of the Governing Body and City Manager, traffic calming devices shall be prohibited unless approved by the Fire Chief and Director of Public Works.

**Sec. 14-49.4.1. 5. Amendment to 503.6.1 of the International Fire Code.**

**503.6.1** Automatic, radio-controlled traffic control devices, keyed to Salina Fire Department mobile transmitters, shall be provided on all automatic gates that obstruct a fire apparatus access road.

**Sec. 14-49.5 Amendment to 505.1 of the International Fire Code. (new)**

**505.1. Address identification.** New and existing buildings shall be provided with approved Arabic address numbers in accordance with the following table:

Note: Same Table as 501.2 of the IBC.

#### **Sec. 14-49.6. Amendment to Section 506.1 of the International Fire Code.**

**506.1 Where required.** Where access to or within a structure or an area is restricted because of secured openings or where immediate access is necessary for life-saving or fire-fighting purposes, the fire code official is authorized to require a key box to be installed in an approved location. The key box shall be of an approved type **listed in accordance with UL 1037**, and shall contain keys to gain necessary access as required by the fire code official. All buildings or structures equipped with a fire alarm or fire suppression system shall provide a fire department key box on the exterior of the building or structure. The box shall contain keys to allow fire department entry in the event of fire alarm activation or an emergency. The fire code official may also require a fire department key box if access to the building, structure or area is unduly difficult. All fire department key boxes, location of the key boxes, and the number of keys required shall be approved by the fire code official.

#### **Sec. 14-49.7. Amendment of Section 508.5.1 of the International Fire Code.**

**508.5.1 Where required.** In all newly platted subdivisions, all fire hydrants shall be located at intersecting streets and at the maximum spacing indicated in Appendix C Table C105.1 Distances between hydrants shall be measured along the route that fire hose is laid by fire apparatus from hydrant to hydrant. Where a portion of the facility or building hereafter constructed or moved into or within the jurisdiction is more than 400 feet (122 m) from a hydrant on a fire apparatus access road, as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the facility or building, on-site fire hydrants and mains shall be provided where required by the fire code official.

##### **Exceptions:**

1. For Group R-3 and Group U occupancies, the distance requirement shall be 600 feet (183 m).
2. For buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, the distance requirement shall be 600 feet (183 m).

**508.5.1.1 Specific hydrant locations.** Fire hydrants required providing a supplemental water supply for automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be positioned within 100 feet (100') of the fire department connection for such systems.

#### **Sec. 14-49.8. Amendment to Section 509.1.2 of the International Fire Code. (new)**

**509.1.2 Identification Standard.** Rooms containing the equipment identified in Section 509.1 shall be identified by a minimum four (4) inch high letters with a minimum 0.5 inch stroke on contrasting background.

#### **Sec. 14-49.9 8.—Amendment to Section 510 511 of the International Fire Code.**

**510 511 Emergency Radio Communications.** In all new and existing buildings in which the type of construction or distance from the operational emergency services antenna or dispatch site does not provide adequate frequency or signal strength as determined by the fire code official, the building owner shall be responsible for providing the equipment, installation and maintenance of said equipment in a manner to strengthen the radio signal and shall provide a source for emergency back-up power as required by Section 604, NFPA 110 and NFPA 111. The radio signal shall meet the minimum input/output strengths according to the emergency radio system's provider and system manager.

#### **Sec. 14-50. Amendment to Section 605.5.1 of the International Fire Code.**

**605.5.1 Power supply.** Extension cords shall be plugged directly into an approved receptacle, **power tap or multiplug adapter and**, except for approved multi-plug extension cords, shall serve only one portable appliance

**~~Sec. 14-51. Amendment to Section 704.1 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~**704.1 Enclosure.** Interior vertical shafts, including but not limited to stairways, elevator hoist ways, service and utility shafts that connect two or more stories of a building shall be enclosed or protected in accordance with the codes in effect at the time of construction but, regardless of when constructed, not less than as specified in Table 704.1.~~

**Sec. 14-51 Amendment to Section 705 of the International Fire Code.**

**705 Multiple occupancy buildings.** Buildings and centers where more than one occupancy is located within a structure shall be in accordance with this article. Each occupancy shall be separated from adjoining occupancies by a one-hour fire rated barrier.

**Sec. 14-52. Amendment to Section 807.4.3.2 of the International Fire Code.**

**807.4.3.2 Artwork.** Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on the walls of corridors to not more than 20 percent of the wall area.

**Exception:** Corridors protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be limited to fifty percent (50%) of the wall area.

**Sec. 14-53. Amendment to Section 901.2.1 of the International Fire Code. (new)**

**901.2.1 Statement of Compliance.** Before requesting a final approval of the installation, where required by the fire code official, the installing contractor shall furnish a written statement to the fire code official that the subject fire protection system has been installed in accordance with approved plans and has been tested in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the appropriate installation standard. Any deviations from the design standards shall be noted and copies of the approvals for such deviations shall be attached to the written statement.

**Sec. 14-53.1. Amendment to Section 907.7.2 of the International Fire Code. (new)**

**907.7.2 Record of Completion.** A record of completion in accordance with NFPA 72 verifying that the system has been installed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications shall be provided.

## **Sec. 14-54. Amendment to Section 901.5.2 of the International Fire Code.**

**901.5.2 Installation acceptance testing.** All required tests shall be conducted by and at the expense of the owner or his representative. The fire department shall not be held responsible for any damages incurred in such tests. Where it is required that the fire department witness any such test, such test shall be scheduled with a minimum of 48 hour notice to the fire code official or his representative.

## **~~Sec. 14-53.1. Amendment to Section 901.6 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~901.6 Inspection, testing and maintenance.~~** ~~Fire detection, alarm, and extinguishing systems shall be maintained in an operative condition at all times, and shall be replaced or repaired where defective. Non-required fire protection systems and equipment shall be inspected, tested and maintained or removed.~~

**~~901.6.1 Standpipe Testing.~~** ~~Building owners/managers must utilize a licensed fire protection contractor to test and certify standpipe systems. In addition to the testing and maintenance requirements of NFPA 25 that apply to standpipe systems, the following additional requirements shall be applied to the testing that is required every five (5) years:~~

- ~~•The piping between the Fire Department Connection (FDC) and the standpipe shall be hydrostatically tested for all FDC's on any type of standpipe system. Hydrostatic testing shall also be conducted in accordance with NFPA 25 requirements for the different types of standpipe systems.~~
- ~~•For any manual (dry or wet) standpipe system not having an automatic water supply capable of flowing water through the standpipe, the contractor shall receive approval from the City of Salina Utilities Department prior to connection to a city owned fire hydrant. Upon approval by the City of Salina Utilities Department the contractor shall connect hose from a fire hydrant or portable pumping system (as approved by the fire code official) to each FDC, and flow water through the standpipe system to the roof outlet to verify that each inlet connection between functions properly. There shall be no required pressure criteria at the outlet. Check valves must be tested and verified to function properly and that there are no closed control valves in the system.~~
- ~~•All pressure relief, reducing, or control valves shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 25.~~
- ~~•The contractor shall furnish and install caps for all FDC's. Caps must be approved by the city Fire Marshal.~~
- ~~•The contractor shall notify the Fire Marshal of any deficiencies noted during the testing,~~
- ~~•Upon successful completion of standpipe testing, the contractor shall place an inspection tag at the bottom of each standpipe riser in the building. The tag shall be check marked as "Fifth Year" for Type of Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance, and the note on the back of the tag shall read "5 Year Standpipe Test" at a minimum.~~
- ~~•Additionally, records of the testing shall be maintained by the owner and contractor, as required by NFPA 25.~~
- ~~•Standpipe system tests where water will be flowed external to the building shall not be conducted during freezing conditions or during the day prior to expected night time freezing conditions.~~

**~~901.6.1.2 Standards.~~** ~~Fire protection systems shall be inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with the referenced standards listed in Table 901.6.1.~~

**~~Sec. 14-53.3. Amendment to Section 903.2 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~903.2 Required Installations of Automatic Fire Extinguishing Systems.~~** ~~An automatic fire extinguishing system shall be installed and maintained in each occupancy, as required by the provisions of Section 903.~~

**Sec. 14-54. 1 4. Amendment to Section 903. 2.1 of the International Fire Code.**

**903.2.1 Group A.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings and portions thereof used as Group A occupancies as provided in this section.

For Group A-1, A-2, A-3, and A-4 occupancies, the automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout the floor area where the Group A-1, A-2, A-3 or A-4 occupancy is located, and in all floors ~~from between~~ the Groups A occupancy ~~to, and including, the nearest~~ and the level of exit discharge. For Group A-5 occupancies, the automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in the spaces indicated in Section 903.2.1.5.

**903.2.1.1 Group A-1.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided ~~for throughout a fire area containing a Group A-1 occupancies y,~~ where one of the following conditions exists:

- The fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet.
- The fire area has an occupant load of 300 or more;
- The fire area is located on a floor other than ~~a the~~ level of exit discharge ~~serving such occupancies, or;~~
- The fire area contains a multi-theater complex.

**903.2.1.2 Group A-2.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided ~~for throughout a fire area containing a Group A-2 occupancies y,~~ where one of the following conditions exists:

- The fire area exceeds 5,000 square feet.
- The fire area has an occupant load of ~~100 300~~ or more, or;
- The fire area is located on a floor other than ~~a the~~ level of exit discharge ~~serving such occupancies.~~

**903.2.1.3 Group A-3.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided ~~for throughout a fire area containing a Group A-3 occupancies y,~~ where one of the following conditions exists:

- The fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet.
- The fire area has an occupant load of 300 or more;
- The fire area is located on a floor other than ~~a the~~ level of exit discharge ~~serving such occupancies.~~

**Exception:** ~~Areas used exclusively as a participant sports area where the main floor area is located at the same level as the level of exit discharge of the main entrance and exit~~

**903.2.1.4 Group A-4.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided ~~for throughout a fire area containing a Group A-4 occupancies y,~~ where one of the following conditions exists:

- The fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet.
- The fire area has an occupant load of 300 or more;
- The fire area is located on a floor other than ~~a~~ the level of exit discharge **serving such occupancies.**

**Exception:** ~~Areas used exclusively as a participant sports area where the main floor area is located at the same level as the level of exit discharge of the main entrance and exit.~~

**903.2.1.5 Group A-5.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided ~~for throughout a fire area containing a Group A-5 occupancies y,~~ **in the following areas:** where one of the following conditions exists:

- Concession Stands.
- Retail areas.
- Press boxes.
- Other accessory use areas in excess of 1,000 square feet.

**Sec. 14-54.2 5. Amendment to Section 903.2.8 7 of the International Fire Code.**

*[Section 903.2.8 7 is hereby added to read as follows:]*

**903.2.8 7 Group R.** An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3 shall be provided throughout all buildings with a Group R fire area.

**Exception:** Unless required by some other provision of this code, an automatic sprinkler system shall not be required in detached Group R-2 buildings having ~~4 6~~ dwelling units or less where such buildings, do not have basements and are not more than one story in height, and provided that such buildings do not exceed 5,000 square feet (372 m2) in area **and each dwelling unit is separated by no less than 1 hour fire resistant construction.**

~~**903.2.7.1 Group R-1.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings with a Group R-1 fire area, including all combustible concealed spaces and attic spaces.~~

**Sec. 14-54.3 6. Amendment to Section 903.2.10 9 of the International Fire Code.**

*[Section 903.2.9 is hereby added to read as follows:]*

**903.2.10 9 Group S-2.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as enclosed parking garages **in accordance with Section 406.6 of the International Building Code as follows:** where one of the following conditions exists:

- The fire area **of the enclosed parking garage** exceeds 12,000 square feet, **or;**
- Where **the enclosed parking garage is** located beneath other groups.

**Exception:** Enclosed parking garages located beneath Group R-3 occupancies. ~~as applicable in Section 101.2.~~

**Sec. 14-53.7. Amendment to Section 903.2.98.2 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)**

*[Section 903.2.98.2 is hereby amended to read as follows:]*

~~**903.2.98.2 Bulk storage of tires.** Buildings and structures where the area for the storage of tires exceeds 10,000 cubic feet (566m3) shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.~~

**Sec. 14-54.4 8. Amendment to Section 903.2.9 8.3 of the International Fire Code.**

**903.2.9 8.3 Self-Service Storage Facilities.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all self service storage facilities with a fire area greater than 7,500 square feet. A screen shall be installed at eighteen inches (18") below the level of the sprinkler heads to restrict storage above that level. This screen shall be a mesh of not less than one inch (1") nor greater than six inches (6") in size.

**~~Sec. 14-53.9. Amendment to Section 903.2.10.4 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~903.2.10.4 High-Piled combustible storage.~~** For any building with a clear height exceeding 12 feet, see Chapter 23.

**~~Sec. 14-53.10. Amendment to Section 903.3.1.1 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~903.3.1.1 NFPA 13 sprinkler systems.~~** Where the provisions of this code require that a building or portion thereof be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system, sprinklers shall be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13, latest edition, except as provided in Sections 903.3.1.1.1, 903.3.1.2 and 903.3.1.3.

~~Amendment to Section 903.3.1.1.1 of the International Fire Code.~~

**~~903.3.1.1.1 Exempt locations.~~** When approved by the fire code official, automatic sprinklers shall not be required in the following rooms or areas where such rooms or areas are protected with an approved automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 907.2 that will respond to visible or invisible particles of combustion. Sprinklers shall not be omitted from any room merely because of damp conditions, of fire-resistance rated construction or the presence of electrical equipment.

- ~~•Any room where the application of water, or flame and water, constitutes a serious life or fire hazard.~~
- ~~•Any room or space where sprinklers are considered undesirable because of the nature of the contents, when approved by the fire code official.~~
- ~~•Generator and transformer rooms, under the direct control of a public utility, separated from the remainder of the building by walls and floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assemblies having a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.~~
- ~~•Spaces or areas in telecommunications buildings used exclusively for telecommunications equipment, associated electrical power distribution equipment, batteries and standby engines, provided those spaces or areas are equipped throughout with an automatic fire alarm system and are separated from the remainder of the building by a wall with a fire resistance rating of not less than 1 hour and floor/ceiling assembly with a fire resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.~~

**~~Sec. 14-53.12. Amendment to Section 903.3.1.2 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~903.3.1.2 NFPA 13R sprinkler systems.~~** Where allowed in buildings of Group R Occupancy, up to and including four stories in height, automatic sprinkler systems shall be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13R, latest edition, and as further restricted by section 903.1.2, with respect to exceptions or reductions permitted by other requirements of the Code.

**903.3.1.2.1 Balconies and decks.** Sprinkler protection shall be provided for exterior balconies, decks and ground floor patios of dwelling units where the building is of Type V construction. Sidewall sprinklers that are used to protect such areas shall be permitted to be located such that their deflectors are within 1 inch (25 mm) to 6 inches (152 mm) below the structural members and a maximum distance of 14 inches (356 mm) below the deck of the exterior balconies and decks that are constructed of open wood joist construction.

**~~Sec. 14-53.13. Amendment to Section 903.3.5 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**903.3.5 Water supplies.** Water supplies for automatic sprinkler systems shall comply with this section, the standards referenced in Section 903.3.1., and other applicable design standards and requirements. The potable water supply shall be protected against backflow in accordance with the requirements of this section and the Uniform Plumbing Code. Every fire protection system shall be designed with a 10 psi safety factor.

**~~Sec. 14-53.14. Amendment to Section 903.3.7 of the International Fire Code.~~**

**903.3.7 Fire department connections.** The fire department connections shall be provided in a location approved by the fire code official, within 50 feet of the fire lane.

**~~Sec. 14-53.15 New Section 903.3.7.1 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**903.3.7.1 General.**

- The center of the fire department connection outlets shall be located between 18 and 24 inches above grade.
- All fire department connections shall be painted red in color; or where for aesthetics, have a polished brass or chrome finish.
- An identification sign meeting the following specifications shall be installed at each fire department connection.
  - 1.All sign sized to fire required lettering height and stroke
  - 2.Sign stock shall be .08 gauge, reflectorized aluminum.
  - 3.All lettering shall be white reflective on red reflective background.
  - 4.“FDC” lettering shall be 3 inches in height with ½ inch paint stroke.
  - 5.System type lettering shall be 1 ½ inches in height with a ¼ inch paint stroke.
- System types as follows:
  - i.“Automatic Sprinkler” for fire sprinkler system
  - ii.“Deluge System” for deluge system
  - iii.“Dry Standpipe” for dry standpipe system
  - iv.“Wet Standpipe” for wet standpipe system
  - v.“Combination Standpipe” for combination wet standpipe and fire sprinkler system.
- 1.Include System psi for pump systems only. System psi lettering to be the operating pressure the fire protection system is designed to. Lettering shall be 1 ½ inches in height with a ¼ brush stroke.



1. Signage shall be mounted by the following:

- On a sign post with the bottom of the sign a minimum of five feet (5') from grade, or
- If the fire department connection is installed next to a structure, attached to the structure above the fire sprinkler control valve.

**~~Sec. 14-53.16. Amendment to Section 903.3.8 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~903.3.8 Automatic sprinkler room access.~~** Sprinkler system risers providing protection for buildings with multiple tenant spaces must be located on a ground floor room directly accessible from the exterior or otherwise approved by the fire code official. The door must be labeled as the "Riser Room". Buildings with single tenants may access the riser location from the interior of the building.

**~~Sec. 14-53.17. Amendment to Section 903.4 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~903.4 Sprinkler system monitoring and alarms.~~** All valves controlling the water supply for automatic sprinkler systems, pumps, tanks, water levels and temperatures, critical air pressures, and water flow switches on all sprinkler systems shall be electrically supervised.

**~~Exceptions:~~**

- Automatic sprinkler systems protecting one and two family dwellings.
  - Limited area systems serving fewer than 20 sprinklers.
  - Automatic sprinkler systems installed in accordance with NFPA 13R where a common supply main is used to supply both domestic water and the automatic sprinkler system, and a separate shutoff valve for the automatic sprinkler system is not provided.
  - Jockey pump control valves that are sealed or locked in the open position.
  - Control valves to commercial kitchen hoods, paint spray booths or dip tanks that are sealed or locked in the open position.
  - Valves controlling the fuel supply to fire pump engines that are sealed or locked in the open position.
  - Trim valves to pressure switches in dry, preaction and deluge sprinkler systems that are sealed or locked in the open position.
- ~~Sprinkler and standpipe system water flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than forty-five seconds (45). All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems, except for fire department hose connection valves, shall be electronically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.~~

**~~Sec. 14-53.18. Amendment to Section 903.4.2 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~903.4.2 Alarms.~~** Approved audible devices shall be connected to every automatic sprinkler system. Such sprinkler water flow alarm devices shall be activated by water flow equivalent to the flow of a single sprinkler of the smallest orifice size installed in the system. Alarm devices shall be provided on the exterior of the building in an approved location. Where a fire alarm system is installed, actuation of the

automatic sprinkler system shall actuate the building fire alarm system.

The alarm device required on the exterior of the building shall be a weatherproof horn/strobe notification appliance with a minimum 75 candela strobe rating, installed as close as practicable to the fire department connection.

**~~Sec. 14-53.19. Amendment to Section 905.2 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~905.2 Installation standard.~~** Standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with this section and NFPA 14, latest edition. Manual dry pipe systems shall be supervised with a minimum of 10 psig and a maximum of 40 psig air pressure with a high/low alarm.

**~~Sec. 14-53.20. Amendment to Section 905.3.8 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~905.3.8 Building area.~~** In buildings exceeding 10,000 square feet in area per story, Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipes shall be provided where any portion of the building's interior is more than 200 feet of travel, vertically or horizontally, as the hose lies, from the nearest point of fire department vehicle access.

**~~Exception:~~** Automatic dry and semiautomatic dry standpipes are allowed as specified in NFPA 14.

**~~Sec. 14-53.21. Amendment to Section 905.4 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~905.4 Location of Class I standpipe hose connections.~~** Class I standpipe hose connections shall be provided in all of the following locations:

- ~~In every required stairway, a hose connection shall be provided for each floor level above or below grade. Hose connections shall be located at an intermediate floor level landing between floors, unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.~~

- ~~On each side of the wall adjacent to the exit opening of a horizontal exit.~~

**~~Exception:~~** Where floor areas adjacent to a horizontal exit are reachable from exit stairway hose connections by a 30-foot (9144 mm) hose stream from a nozzle attached to 100 feet (30480 mm) of hose, a hose connection shall not be required at the horizontal exit.

- ~~In every exit passageway, at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of a building.~~

- ~~In covered mall buildings, adjacent to each exterior public entrance to the mall and adjacent to each entrance from an exit passageway or exit corridor to the mall.~~

- ~~Where the roof has a slope less than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3 percent slope), each standpipe shall be provided with a two-way hose connection located either on the roof or at the highest landing of a stairway with stair access to the roof. An additional hose connection shall be provided at the top of the most hydraulically remote standpipe for testing purposes.~~

- ~~Where the most remote portion of a non-sprinklered floor or story is more than 150 feet (45 720 mm) from a hose connection or the most remote portion of a sprinklered floor or story is more than 200 feet (60 960 mm) from a hose connection, the fire code official is authorized to require that additional hose connections be provided in approved locations.~~

~~Class I standpipes shall also be required on all occupancies in which the distance from accessible points for the fire department ingress to any point in the structure exceeds two hundred fifty feet (250') along the route that a fire hose laid as measured from the fire lane as a single route. When required by this Chapter, standpipe connections shall be placed adjacent to all required exits to~~

•the structure and at two hundred feet (200') intervals along major corridors thereafter.

**~~Sec. 14-53.22 Amendment to Section 905.9 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~905.9 Valve supervision.~~** Valves controlling water supplies shall be supervised in the open position so that a change in the normal position of the valve will generate a supervisory signal at the supervising station required by Section 903.4. Where a fire alarm system is provided, a signal shall also be transmitted to the control unit.

**~~Exceptions:~~**

•Valves to underground key or hub valves in roadway boxes provided by the municipality or public utility do not require supervision.

•Valves locked in the normal position and inspected as provided in this code in buildings not equipped with a fire alarm system.

Sprinkler and standpipe system water flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electronically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

**~~Sec. 14-53.23. Amendment to Section 906.1 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~906.1 Where required.~~** Portable fire extinguishers shall be installed in the following locations.

•In new and existing Group A, B, E, F, H, I, M, R-1, R-2, R-4 and S occupancies.

•Within 30 feet (9144 mm) of commercial cooking equipment.

•In areas where flammable or combustible liquids are stored, used or dispensed.

•On each floor of structures under construction, except Group R-3 occupancies, in accordance with Section 1415.1.

•Where required by the sections indicated in Table 906.1.

•Special hazard areas, including but not limited to laboratories, computer rooms and generator rooms, where required by the fire code official.

**~~Sec. 14-53.24. Amendment to Section 907.1.1 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~907.1.1 Construction documents.~~** Construction documents for fire alarm systems shall be submitted for review and approval prior to system installation. Construction documents shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following:

•A floor plan which indicates the use of all rooms.

•Locations of alarm-initiating and notification appliances.

•Alarm control and trouble signaling equipment.

•Annunciation.

•Power connection.

•Battery calculations.

•Conductor type and sizes.

•Voltage drop calculations.

•Manufacturer's model numbers and listing information for equipment, devices and materials.

Details of ceiling height and construction.

•The interface of fire safety control functions.

**~~Sec. 14-53.25. Amendment to Section 907.1.3 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

*[Section 907.1.3 is hereby added to read as follows:]*

**~~907.1.3 Design standards.~~** All replacement fire alarm systems serving twenty (20) or more alarm actuating devices shall be addressable fire detection systems. Alarm systems serving more than forty (40) smoke detectors or more than one hundred (100) total alarm activating devices shall be analog intelligent or addressable fire detection systems.

**~~Exception:~~** Existing systems need not comply unless the total building remodel or expansion initiated after the effective date of this Code, as adopted, exceeds 30% of the building. When cumulative building remodel or expansion exceeds 50% of the building, must comply within 18 months of permit application.

**~~Sec. 14-53.26. Amendment to Section 907.2.1 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

*[Section 907.2.1 is hereby amended to read as follows:]*

**~~907.2.1 Group A.~~** A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group A occupancies having an total occupant load of 300 or more persons or Group A occupancies of 100 or more persons when such occupancies are located above or below the lowest level of exit discharge. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

**~~Exception:~~** Manual fire alarm boxes are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system and the alarm notification appliances will activate upon sprinkler water flow.

**~~Sec. 14-53.27. Amendment to Section 907.2.1.1 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

*[Section 907.2.1.1 is hereby amended to read as follows:]*

**~~907.2.1.1 System initiation in Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 300 or more.~~** Activation of the fire alarm in Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 300 or more shall immediately initiate an approved voice communications system in accordance with NFPA 72 that is audible above the ambient noise level of the occupancy.

**~~Exception:~~** Where approved, the prerecorded announcement is allowed to be manually deactivated for a period of time, not to exceed 3 minutes, for the sole purpose of allowing a live voice announcement from an approved, constantly attended location.

**~~Sec. 14-53.28. Amendment to Section 907.2.3 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

*[Section 907.2.3 is hereby amended to read as follows:]*

**~~907.2.3 Group E.~~** A manual fire alarm system shall be installed in Group E educational occupancies. When automatic sprinkler systems or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system. An approved smoke detection system shall be installed in group E day care occupancies. Unless separated by a minimum of one hundred (100') open space, all buildings whether portable buildings or main building, will be considered one building for alarm occupant load consideration and interconnection of alarm systems.

**Exceptions:**

- ~~Group E educational and day care occupancies with an occupant load of less than 50 when provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system.~~
  - 1.~~Residential In Home day care with not more than 12 children may use interconnected single station detectors in all habitable rooms. (for care of more than five (5) children 2 ½ or less years of age, see Section 907.2.6)~~
- ~~Manual fire alarm boxes are not required in Group E occupancies where all of the following apply:~~
  - 1.~~Interior corridors are protected by smoke detectors with alarm verification.~~
  - 2.~~Auditoriums, cafeterias, gymnasiums and the like are protected by heat detectors or other approved detection devices.~~
  - 3.~~Shops and laboratories involving dusts or vapors are protected by heat detectors or other approved detection devices.~~
  - 4.~~Off-premises monitoring is provided.~~
  - 5.~~The capability to activate the evacuation signal from a central point is provided.~~
  - 6.~~In buildings where normally occupied spaces are provided with a two-way communication system between such spaces and a constantly attended receiving station from where a general evacuation alarm can be sounded, except in locations specifically designated by the fire code official.~~
- ~~Manual fire alarm boxes shall not be required in Group E occupancies where the building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system, the notification appliances will activate on sprinkler water flow and manual activation is provided from a normally occupied location.~~

**~~Sec. 14-53.29. Amendment to Section 907.2.2 of the International Fire Code.~~(DELETE)**

**~~907.2. 12 High-rise buildings.~~** Buildings with a floor used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22,860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access shall be provided with an automatic fire alarm system and an emergency voice/alarm communication system in accordance with ~~Section 907.2.12.2.~~

**~~Exceptions:~~**

- ~~Airport traffic control towers in accordance with Section 907.2.22 and Section 412 of the International Building Code.~~
- ~~Open parking garages in accordance with Section 406.53 of the International Building Code.~~
- ~~Buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1 of the International Building Code when used for open air seating; however this exception does not apply to accessory uses including but not limited to sky boxes, restaurants and similarly enclosed areas.~~
- ~~Low-hazard special occupancies in accordance with Section 503.1.1 of the International Building Code.~~

~~•Buildings with an occupancy in Group H-1, H-2 or H-3 in accordance with Section 415 of the International Building Code.~~

**~~Sec. 14-53.30. Amendment to Section 907.4 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~907.4 Manual fire alarm boxes.~~** ~~Manual fire alarm boxes shall be installed in accordance with Sections 907.4.1 through 907.4.5. Manual alarm actuating devices shall be an approved double action type.~~

**~~Sec. 14-53.31. Amendment to Section 907.6.1 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~907.6.1 Installation.~~** ~~All fire alarm systems shall be installed utilizing Class “A” wiring for all initiating (NAC) circuits. Class “A” wiring shall be designed to comply with NFPA 72 and shall be wired with a minimum of six feet separation between supply and return loops. All fire alarm systems shall be installed in such a manner that the failure of any single alarm-actuating or alarm-indicating device will not interfere with the normal operation of any other such devices.~~

**~~Sec. 14-53.32. Amendment to Section 907.10.3 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~907.10.3 Waterflow Notification.~~** ~~When required by Section 903.4.2, an exterior audible and visible notification device shall be provided on the exterior of the building and shall be located above the Fire Department Connection. The notification device shall operate on a water flow alarm only, shall be non-silenceable and shall continue to operate after the panel is silenced on the condition the alarm was a water flow alarm only. The notification device shall be wired from the fire alarm control panel as a dedicated latching circuit.~~

**~~Sec. 14-53.33. Amendment to Section 907.15.1 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~907.15.1 Communication Requirements.~~** ~~All alarms, supervisory and trouble signals shall be transmitted descriptively to the approved central station, remote supervisory station or proprietary supervising station as defined in NFPA 72, with the correct device designation and location or addressable device identification. Alarms shall be not permitted to be transmitted as a General Alarm or Zone condition.~~

**~~Sec. 14-53.34. Amendment to Section 910.1 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~910.1 General.~~** ~~Where required by this code or otherwise installed, smoke and heat vents or mechanical smoke exhaust systems and draft curtains shall conform to the requirements of this section.~~

- Frozen food warehouses used solely for storage of Class I and II commodities where protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.
- Where areas of buildings are equipped with early suppression fast-response (ESFR) sprinklers, only manual smoke and heat vents shall be required within these areas.

**~~Sec. 14-53.35. Amendment to Section 910.2 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~910.2 Where required.~~** Smoke and heat vents shall be installed in the roofs of one-story buildings or portions thereof occupied for the uses set forth in Sections 910.2.1 through 910.2.4

**~~910.2.1 Group F-1 or S-1.~~** Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group F-1 or S-1 occupancy having more than 50,000 square feet (4645 m<sup>2</sup>) of undivided area.

**~~Exception:~~** Group S-1 aircraft repair hangars.

**~~910.2.2 High-piled combustible storage.~~** Buildings and portions thereof containing high-piled combustible stock or rack storage in any occupancy group when required by Section 322306.7.

**~~910.2.3 Group H.~~** Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group H occupancy as follows: In occupancies classified as Group H-2 or H-3, any of which are more than 15,000 square feet (1,394 m<sup>2</sup>) in single floor area.

**~~Exception:~~** Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

**~~910.2.3.1 Group H.~~** In areas of buildings in Group H used for storing Class 2, 3 and 4 liquid and solid oxidizers, Class 1 and unclassified detonable organic peroxides, Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials, or Class 2 or 3 water-reactive materials as required for a high-hazard commodity classification. **~~Exception:~~** Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

**~~910.2.4 Exit access travel distance increase.~~** Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group F-1 or S-1 occupancy where the maximum exit access travel distance is increased in accordance with Section 1016.2.

**~~Sec. 14-53.36. Amendment to Table 910.3 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

*~~[The Title of Table 910.3 is hereby added to read as follows:]~~*

~~Group H, F-1 and S-1~~

**~~Sec. 14-53.37. Amendment to Section 910.3.2.2 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~910.3.2.2 Sprinklered buildings.~~** Where installed in buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, smoke and heat vents shall be designed to operate automatically. The automatic operating mechanism of the smoke and heat vents shall operate at a temperature rating at least 100 degrees (F) greater than the temperature rating of the sprinklers installed

**Sec. 14-54.2 38. Amendment to Section 913.1 of the International Fire Code.**

**913.1 General.** Where provided, fire pumps shall be installed in accordance with this section and NFPA 20. When located on the ground level, the fire pump room shall be provided with an exterior fire department access door that is not less than 3 feet (3') in width and six feet eight inches (6' 8") in height, regardless of any interior doors that are provided. A key box shall be provided at this door, as required by Section 506.1. Such rooms shall have at a minimum 4 inch high letters and shall identify the room containing the fire pump and associated automatic fire sprinkler assemblies. The letters shall have a minimum stroke of 0.5 inches on a contrasting background. (For example, white reflective letters on a red background are very effective)

**~~Sec. 14-53.39. Amendment to Section 913.4 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~913.4 Valve supervision.~~** Where provided, the fire pump suction, discharge and bypass valves, and the isolation valves on the backflow prevention device or assembly shall be supervised open by one of the following methods:

- ~~•Central station, proprietary or remote station signaling service.~~
  - ~~•Local signaling service that will cause the sounding of an audible signal at a constantly attended location.~~
  - ~~•Locking valves open.~~
  - ~~•Sealing of valves and approved weekly recorded inspection where valves are located within fenced enclosures under the control of the owner.~~
- ~~The fire pump system shall also be supervised for "loss of power", "phase reversal" and "pump running" conditions by supervisory signal on distinct circuits.~~

**Sec. 14-55. Amendment to Section 1003.5 of the International Fire Code.**

**Section 1003.5 Elevation change.** Where changes in elevation of less than 12 inches (305 mm) exist in the means of egress, sloped surfaces shall be used. Where the slope is greater than one unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5-percent slope), ramps complying with Section 1010 shall be used. **Exceptions:**

- A single step with a maximum riser height of 7 inches (178 mm) is permitted for buildings with occupancies in Groups F, H, R-2, **R-3, S and U** and **R-3 at exterior doors not accessible** as applicable in Section 101.2, and Groups S and U at exterior doors not required to be accessible by **as applicable in the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.** provided the door does not swing over the lower floor or landing area.



- A stair with a single riser or with two risers and a tread is permitted at locations not required to be accessible by ~~(ADAAG)~~ **2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design**, provided that the risers and treads comply with Section 1009.73, the minimum depth of the tread is 13 inches (330 mm) and at least one handrail complying with Section 1012 is provided within 30 inches (762 mm) of the centerline of the normal path of egress travel on the stair. ~~if the stair has two risers. Where the difference in elevation is 7 inches or less, the step shall either be equipped with a handrail or floor finish materials shall be used that contrast the adjacent floor finishes.~~
- A step is permitted in aisles serving seating that has a difference in elevation less than 12 inches (305 mm) at locations not required to be accessible by ~~(ADAAG)~~ **2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design**, provided that the risers and treads comply with Section 10285.11 and the aisle is provided with a handrail complying with Section 10285.13.
- ~~Any change in elevation in a corridor serving non-ambulatory persons in a Group I-2 occupancy shall be by means of a ramp or sloped walkway.~~

#### **~~Sec. 14-54.1. Amendment to Section 1004.1.1 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~1004.1.1 Areas without fixed seating.~~** The number of occupants shall be computed at the rate of one occupant per unit of area as prescribed in Table 1004.1.1.

**~~Exception:~~** For F-1 and F-2 manufacturing areas the number of occupants shall be the greater of either the computed rate of one occupant per 100 net sq. ft. after the area occupied by equipment has been deducted or the computed rate of one occupant per 200 gross sq. ft. For areas without fixed seating, the occupant load shall not be less than that number determined by dividing the floor area under consideration by the occupant per unit of area factor assigned to the occupancy as set forth in Table 1004.1.1. ~~Where an intended use is not listed in Table 1004.1.1, the building official shall establish a use based on a listed use that most nearly resembles the intended use.~~

**~~Exception:~~** ~~Where approved by the building official, the actual number of occupants for whom each occupied space, floor or building is designed, although less than those determined by calculation shall be permitted to be used in the determination of the design occupant load.~~

#### **Sec. 14-55.1 2. Amendment to Section 1007.1 of the International Fire Code.**

**1007.1 Accessible means of egress required.** Accessible means of egress shall comply with **the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design** **Accessible spaces subject to the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design** subject to Americans with Disabilities Act Title III requirements shall be provided with not less than one accessible means of egress. Where more than one means of egress is required by Section 10154.1 or 1021.1 8-1 from any accessible space, each accessible portion of the space shall be served by not less than two accessible means of egress.

##### **Exceptions:**

- Accessible means of egress are not required in alterations to existing buildings.
- One accessible means of egress is required from an accessible mezzanine level in accordance with Section 1007.3 or 1007.4 or 1007.5

•In assembly ~~areas~~ spaces with sloped or stepped aisles, floors, one accessible means of egress is permitted where the common path of travel is accessible and meets the requirements in Section 1028.8. ~~required from a space the common path of travel of the accessible route for access to the wheelchair spaces meets the requirements in Section 1024.9.~~

## **Sec. 14-55.2 3 Amendment to Section 1007.2 of the International Fire Code.**

**1007.2 Continuity and components.** Each required accessible means of egress shall be continuous to a public way and shall consist of one or more of the following components:

- Accessible routes complying with the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design. ~~ADAAG.~~
- Interior exit stairways complying with sections 1007.3 and 1022. ~~Stairways within vertical exit enclosures complying with Sections 1007.3 and 1020.~~
- Interior exit access stairways complying with Sections 1007.3 and 1009.3. ~~Exterior exit stairways complying with Sections 1007.3 and 1023~~
- Exterior exit stairways complying with Sections 1007.3 and 1026 and serving levels other than the level of exit discharge. ~~Elevators complying with Section 1007.4.~~
- Elevators complying with Section 1007.4. ~~Platform lifts complying with Section 1007.5.~~
- Platform lifts complying with Section 1007.5. ~~Horizontal exits complying with Section 1002.1.~~
- Horizontal exits complying with Section 1025. ~~Ramps complying with Section 1010.~~
- Ramps complying with Section 1010. ~~Areas of refuge complying with Section 1007.6~~
- Areas of refuge complying with Section 1007.6.
- Exterior area for assisted rescue complying with Section 1007.7.

### **Exceptions:**

- ~~Where the exit discharge is not accessible, an exterior area for assisted rescue must be provided in accordance with Section 1007.8.~~
- ~~Where the exit stairway is open to the exterior, the accessible means of egress shall include either an area of refuge in accordance with Section 1007.6 or an exterior area for assisted rescue in accordance with Section 1007.8.~~

## **Sec. 14-55.3 4. Amendment to Section 1007.3 of the International Fire Code.**

**1007.3 Exit ~~S~~stairways.** In order to be considered part of an accessible means of egress, a stairway between stories n exit stairway shall have a clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum between handrails and shall either incorporate an area of refuge within an enlarged floor-level landing or shall be accessed from either an area of refuge complying with Section 1007.6 or a horizontal exit. Exit access stairways that connect levels in the same story are not permitted as part of an accessible means of egress.

### **Exceptions:**

- The clear width of 48 inches between handrails is not required in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. ~~Unenclosed exit stairways as permitted by Section 1020.1 are permitted to be considered part of an accessible means of egress.~~

Areas of refuge are not required at stairways in buildings equipped throughout by an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. ~~The area of refuge is not required at unenclosed exit stairways as permitted by Section 1020.1 in buildings or facilities~~

- that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
- The clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm) between handrails **is not required for stairways accessed from a horizontal exit.** and the area of refuge are is not required at exit stairways in buildings or facilities equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.
- Areas of refuge are not required for smoke protected seating areas complying with Section 1028.6.2.** The clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm) between handrails is not required for enclosed exit stairways accessed from a horizontal exit.
- Areas of refuge are not required at exit stairways serving open parking garages.
- **The areas of refuge are not required in Group R-2 occupancies.**

#### **Sec. 14-55.4 5. Amendment to Section 1008.1.5 4 of the International Fire Code.**

**1008.1.5 4 Floor elevation.** There shall be a floor or landing on each side of a door. Such floor or landing shall be at the same elevation on each side of the door. **Such floor or landing shall be at the same elevation on each side of the door.** Landings shall be level except for exterior landings, which are permitted to have a slope not to exceed 0.25 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope).

##### **Exceptions:**

- Doors serving individual dwelling units in Groups R-2 and R-3 **where the following apply:** ~~as applicable in Section 101.2 where the following apply:~~
  - a. A door is permitted to open at the top step of an interior flight of stairs, provided the door does not swing over the top step.
  - b. Screen doors and storm doors are permitted to swing over stairs or landings.
- Exterior doors as provided for in Section 1003.5, Exception 1, and Section 102017.2, which are not on an accessible route.
- In Group R-3 occupancies **not required to be accessible units, Type A units or Type B units,** the landing at an exterior doorway shall not be more than 7.75 inches (197 mm) below the top of the threshold, provided the door, other than an exterior storm or screen door, does not swing over the landing.
- Variations in elevation due to differences in finish materials, but not more than 0.5 inch (12.7 mm).
- Exterior decks, patios or balconies that are part of Type B dwelling units, Have impervious surfaces and that are not more than 4 inches below the finished floor level of the adjacent interior space of the dwelling unit.**
- ~~Doors serving storage, equipment or control rooms or spaces not more than 250 square feet in area or that serve as access to unoccupied roofs are permitted to open at the top step of an interior flight of stairs, provided the door does not swing over the top step~~

#### **Sec. 14-55.5 6. Amendment to Section 1008.1.9 8.5 of the International Fire Code.**

**Section 1008.1.9 8.5 Unlatching.** The unlatching of any **door or** leaf shall not require more than one operation.

**Exception:** More than one operation is permitted for unlatching doors in the following locations:

- Places of detention or restraint.
- Where manually operated bolt locks are permitted by Section 1008.1.9 8.4.

- Doors with automatic flush bolts as permitted by Section 1008.1.9 8.3, Exception 3.
- Doors from individual dwelling units and **sleeping units** guestrooms of Group R occupancies as permitted by Section 1008.1.9 8.3, Exception 4.
- ~~The unlatching of any leaf of an exterior door that serves an F1, F2, S1, S2, or U use shall not require more than two operations to unlatch.~~

## **Sec. 14-55.6 7. Amendment to Section 1009.7.2 3 of the International Fire Code.**

**Section 1009.7.2 3 Riser height and tread depth. ~~Stair treads and risers.~~** Stair riser heights shall be 7 **inches** (178 mm) maximum and 4 **inches** (102 mm) minimum. **Rectangular** Stair tread depths shall be 11 **inches** (279 mm) minimum . The riser height shall be measured vertically between the **nosings** ~~leading edges~~ of adjacent treads. The tread depth shall be measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads and at right angle to the tread's **nosings** ~~leading edge~~. Winder treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 11 **inches** (279 mm) **between the vertical plane of the foremost projection of adjacent treads at the intersections with the walkline and a minimum tread depth of 10 inches within the clear width of the stair.** ~~measured at a right angle to the tread's leading edge at a point 12" (305 mm) from the side where the treads are narrower and a minimum tread depth of 10" (254 mm).~~

### **Exceptions:**

- Alternating tread devices in accordance with Section 1009.13.7.
- Ship ladders in accordance with section 1009.14.**
- Spiral stairways in accordance with Section 1009.12 8-
- Aisle stairs in assembly seating areas where the stair pitch or slope is set, for sightline reasons, by the slope of the adjacent seating area in accordance with Section 1025.11.2.
- In Group R-3 occupancies; within dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies, and in Group U occupancies that are accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy or accessory to individual dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies; the maximum riser height shall be 7 **3/4 inches**. 75" (197 mm) and the minimum tread depth shall be 10 **inches** (254 mm); the minimum winder tread depth at the walk line shall be 10 **inches** (254 mm), and the minimum winder tread depth shall be 6 **inches** (152 mm). A nosing not less than **3/4 inch** 0.75" (19.1 mm) but not more than **1 1/4 inches** 1.25" (32 mm) shall be provided on stairways with solid risers where the tread depth is less than 11 **inches** (279 mm).
- See the Section 3404.1 3-4 for the replacement of existing stairways.
- In Group I-3 facilities, stairways providing access to guard towers, observation stations and control rooms, not more than 250 square feet in area shall be permitted to have a maximum riser height of 8 inches and a minimum tread depth of 9 inches.**
- ~~Stairways serving storage, equipment or control rooms or spaces not more than 250 square feet in area or that serve as access to unoccupied roofs are permitted to have an 9" minimum clear tread depth measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads. The risers shall be sufficient to provide a headroom of 78" (1981 mm) minimum, but riser height shall not be more than 8". The minimum stairway width shall be 26" (660 mm).~~

## **Sec. 14-55.7 8 Amendment to Section 1009.15 10 of the International Fire Code.**

**1009.15 10 Handrails.** Stairways shall have handrails on each side and shall comply with Section 1012. Where glass is used to provide the handrail, the handrail shall also comply with section 2407.

**Exceptions:**

- **Handrails for aisle** ~~Aisle stairs complying with Section 1028.13 1024 provided with a center handrail need not have additional handrails.~~
- Stairways within dwelling units **and** spiral stairways and aisle stairs serving seating only on one side are permitted to have a handrail on one side only.
- Decks, patios and exterior walkways that have a single change in elevation where the landing depth on each side of the change of elevation is greater than what is required for a landing do not require handrails.
- In Group R-3 occupancies, a change in elevation consisting of a single riser at an entrance or egress door does not require handrails.
- Changes in room elevations of **three or fewer risers** ~~only one riser within dwelling units and sleeping units in Group R-2 and R-3 occupancies do not require handrails.~~
- ~~Stairs with a total riser height of 30" or less serving storage, equipment or control rooms or spaces not more than 250 square feet in area or that serve as access to unoccupied roofs are permitted to have a handrail on one side only.~~

**Sec. 14-55.8 9. Amendment to Section 1012.6 5 of the International Fire Code.**

**1012.6 5-Handrail extensions.** Handrails shall return to a wall, guard or the walking surface or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight or ramp run. ~~At stairways-Where~~ **Where** handrails are not continuous between flights, the handrails shall extend horizontally at least 12 **inches** (305mm) beyond the top riser and continue to slope for the depth of one tread beyond the bottom riser. At ramps where handrails are not continuous between runs, the handrail shall extend horizontally above the landing 12 **inches** (305mm) minimum beyond the top and bottom **of the ramp runs. ramps.** **The extension of handrails shall be in the same direction of the stair flights at stairways and ramp runs at ramps.**

**Exceptions:**

- Handrails within a dwelling unit that is not required to be accessible need extend only from the top riser to the bottom riser.
- Aisle handrails in **rooms or spaces used for assembly purposes** ~~Group A occupancies~~ in accordance with Section 1028 4.13.
- Handrails for **alternating tread devices and ship ladders are permitted to terminate at a location vertically above the top and bottom risers.** ~~Handrails for alternating tread devices and ship ladders are not required to be continuous between flights or to extend beyond the top or bottom risers.~~
- ~~Handrails for stairs serving storage, equipment or control rooms or spaces not more than 250 square feet in area or that serve as access to unoccupied roofs need extend only from the top riser to the bottom riser.~~

**Sec. 14-55.9 10. Amendment to Section 1013.3 2 of the International Fire Code.**

**1013.3 2 Height.** Required guards shall not be less than 42 inches high, measured vertically as follows:

1. From the adjacent walking surfaces;
2. On stairs, from the line connecting the leading edges of the tread nosings; and
3. On ramps, from the ramp surface at the guard.

~~Guards shall form a protective barrier not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) high, measured vertically above the leading edge of the tread, adjacent walking surface or adjacent seat board.~~

**Exceptions:**

- For occupancies in Group R-3, **not more than three stories above grade** and within individual dwelling units in occupancies in Group R-2 **not more than three stories above grade in height with separate means of egress, required guards shall not be less than 36 inches in height measured vertically above the adjacent walking surfaces or adjacent fixed seating.** ~~whose top rail also serves as a handrail shall have a height not less than 34 inches (864 mm) and not more than 38 inches (965 mm) measured vertically from the leading edge of the stair tread nosing.~~
- For occupancies in Group R-3, and within individual dwelling units in occupancies in Group R-2, guards on the open side of stairs shall have a height not less than 34 inches measured vertical from a line connecting the leading edges of the treads. ~~The height in assembly seating areas shall be in accordance with Section 1025.14.~~
- For occupancies in Group R-3, and within individual dwelling units in occupancies in Group R-2, where the top of the guard also serves as a handrail on the open sides of stairs, the top of the guard shall not be less than 34 inches and not more than 38 inches measured vertically from a line connecting the leading edges of the treads. ~~Guards on the open sides of stairs whose top rail also serves as a handrail shall have a height not less than 38 inches (965 mm) measured vertically from the leading edge of the stair tread nosing.~~
- The guard height in assembly seating areas shall comply with Section 1028.14.
- Along alternating tread devices and ship ladders, guards whose top rail also serves as a handrail, shall have height not less than 30 inches and not more than 34 inches, measured vertically from the leading edge of the device tread nosing.

**Sec. 14-55.10 11. Amendment to Section 1013.6 5 of the International Fire Code.**

**1013.6 5 Mechanical equipment.** Guards shall be provided where appliances, equipment, fans, roof hatch openings or other components that require service are located within **10 6**-feet of a roof edge or open side of a walking surface and such edge or open side is located more than 30 **inches** (762 mm) above the floor, roof or grade below. The guard shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a **sphere 21 inches** in diameter. (533 mm) ~~sphere~~. The guard shall extend not less than 30 **inches** (762 mm) beyond each end of such appliance, equipment, fan or component. **Guards located within 3 feet of a roof edge shall have toe boards installed to help prevent objects from falling off the roof during maintenance operations.**

**Sec. 14-55.11 12. Amendment to Section 1013.7 6 of the International Fire Code.**

**1013.7 6 Roof access.** Guards shall be provided where the roof hatch opening is located within **10 feet 6'** of a roof edge or open side of a walking surface and such edge or open side is located more than 30 **inches** (762 mm) above the floor, roof or grade below. The guard shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a **sphere 21 inches (533mm) in diameter.** **Guards located within 3 feet of a roof edge shall have toe boards installed to help prevent objects from falling off the roof during maintenance operations**

**~~Sec. 14-54.13. Amendment to Section 1028.2 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~**1028.2 Reliability.** Required exit accesses, exits or exit discharges shall be continuously maintained free from obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the case of fire or other emergency. Security devices affecting means of egress shall be subject to approval of the fire code official.~~

**~~Sec. 14-55. Amendment to Section 2204.1 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~**2204.1 Supervision of dispensing.** The dispensing of fuel at motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be in accordance with the following:~~

- ~~•Conducted by a qualified attendant; and/or,~~
- ~~•Shall be under the supervision of a qualified attendant; and/or~~
- ~~•Shall be an unattended self-service facility in accordance with Section 2204.3.~~

~~At any time the qualified attendant of item 1 or 2 above is not present, such operations shall be considered as an unattended self-service facility and shall also comply with Section 2204.3.~~

**~~Sec. 14-56. Amendment to Section 2302 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~**HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE.** Storage of combustible materials in closely packed piles or combustible materials on pallets, in racks or on shelves where the top of storage is greater than 12' (3658 mm) in height. When required by the fire code official, high-piled combustible storage also includes certain high-hazard commodities, such as rubber tires, Group A plastics, flammable liquids, idle pallets and similar commodities, where the top of storage is greater than 6' (1829 mm) in height.~~

~~Any such building exceeding 6,000 sq. ft. that has a clear height in excess of 12', making it possible to be used for storage in excess of 12', shall be considered to be high-piled storage and shall comply with the provisions of this section. When a specific product cannot be identified, a fire protection system shall be installed as for Class IV commodities, to the maximum pile height.~~

**~~Sec. 14-56.1 Amendment of Table 2306.2 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~[Table 2306.2 footnote "J" is hereby amended to read as follows:]~~

~~j. Where areas of buildings are equipped with early suppression fast response (ESFR) sprinkler systems, only manual smoke and heat vents shall be required within these areas.~~



## **DIVISION 2. FIREWORKS**

**Sec. 14-56 57. Reserved.**

### **Sec. 14-56 57.1. Amendment to Section 3301.1.3 of the International Fire Code.**

**3301.1.3 Fireworks.** The possession, manufacture, storage, sale, handling and use of fireworks are prohibited.

**Exceptions:**

1. Storage and handling of fireworks as allowed in Section 3304.
2. The use of fireworks for display as allowed in Section 3308.
3. The possession, offer for retail sale, retail sale, handling, and use of consumer fireworks, subject to the requirements and limitations of this division.

### **Sec. 14-56 57.2. Amendment of Section 3301.2.4.2 of the International Fire Code.**

**3301.2.4.2 Liability insurance required for display.** The permit holder for a fireworks display must carry and file with the city clerk proof that it carries general liability insurance coverage written by a carrier authorized to do business in Kansas with coverage limits of no less than one million dollars (\$1,000,000) for the payment of any and all damages which may be caused either to persons or to property by reason of the permitted display, and arising from any act of the permit holder, his agents, employers or subcontractors.

### **Sec. 14-56 57.3. Amendment of Section 3301.7.1 of the International Fire Code.**

**3301.7.1** The Fire Chief or his designee may seize and destroy illegal fireworks prior to a court appearance and photographs of such seized and destroyed fireworks will provide sufficient evidence of a violation of Section 3301.1.3 for the municipal court.

### **Sec. 14-56 57.4. Amendment of Section 3302 of the International Fire Code.**

**FIREWORKS.** Any composition or device for the purpose of producing a visible or an audible effect for entertainment purposes by combustion, deflagration or detonation that meets the definition of 1.4G fireworks, approved consumer fireworks, or 1.3G fireworks as set forth herein.

**Fireworks, 1.4G.** (Formerly known as Class C, Common Fireworks.) Small fireworks devices containing restricted amounts of pyrotechnic composition designed primarily to produce visible or audible effects by combustion. Such 1.4G fireworks which comply with the construction, chemical composition and labeling regulations of the DOTn for Fireworks, UN 0336, and the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission as set forth in CPSC 16 CFR: Parts 1500 and 1507, are not explosive materials for the purpose of this code.

**Consumer Fireworks.** Division 1.4G fireworks, except those prohibited by state. law, provided such fireworks comply with CPSC 16 CFR, Parts 1500 and 1507, and DOTn 49 CFR, Parts 100-178, for consumer fireworks.

**Fireworks, 1.3G.** (Formerly known as Class B, Special Fireworks.) Large fireworks devices, which are explosive materials, intended for use in fireworks displays and designed to produce audible or visible effects by combustion, deflagration or detonation.

Such 1.3G fireworks include, but are not limited to firecrackers containing more than 130 milligrams (2 grains) of explosive composition, aerial shells containing more than 40 grams of pyrotechnic composition, and other display pieces which exceed the limits for classification as 1.4G fireworks.

Such 1.3G fireworks, are also described as Fireworks, Uno335 by the DOTn.

**Sky Lantern.** An uninhabited free floating device which includes a flame or other heating device to heat air as a lifting mechanism.

**Sec. 14-56 57.5. Reserved.**

**Sec. 14-56 57.6. Retail display and sale or other distribution of approved consumer fireworks.**

The offer for retail sale, retail sale, delivery, consignment, giving or otherwise furnishing approved consumer fireworks to the public for personal use is prohibited other than from a consumer fireworks facility during the hours of 8:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m. during the period beginning on June 27 and ending on July 4 of each calendar year, subject to the following requirements:

- Permit.** A consumer fireworks temporary use permit shall be required pursuant to this division and the temporary use regulations in Section 42-59(d)2 of the Salina Zoning Ordinance prior to setting up and operating a consumer fireworks facility.
- Zoning, site plan, and parking review.** The location and site layout, off-street parking requirements and on-site sign limitations for consumer fireworks facilities shall be subject to the requirements set out in Section 42-59(d)2 of the Salina Zoning Ordinance.
- Temporary Tent or Canopy.** A consumer fireworks facility shall not be permitted in an existing or permanent structure. A consumer fireworks facility must be located in a temporary tent or canopy which meets International Fire Code fire rating regulations and International Building Code anchoring regulations. The combined area of the consumer fireworks facility and storage unit located upon a consumer fireworks facility site shall not exceed 2,400 square feet.
- Compliance with NFPA 1124, Chapter 7.** All consumer fireworks facilities must comply with NFPA 1124, Chapter 7, which is incorporated herein by reference. Any specific requirements of this section which differ from NFPA 1124, Chapter 7, shall control.
- Insurance.** The permit holder for a consumer fireworks facility must carry and provide proof that it carries general liability insurance coverage written by a carrier authorized to do business in Kansas with coverage limits of no less than \$1,000,000.
- Inventory Storage.** Storage of consumer fireworks inventory for a consumer fireworks facility shall be allowed on the site of the consumer fireworks facility, but only within a single NFPA approved storage unit not exceeding 120 square feet of floor space.
- Parking on site.** No parking of vehicles shall be allowed within ten feet of the consumer fireworks facility, including any supporting guy wires.
- No Smoking.** No smoking shall be allowed within 50 feet of the consumer fireworks facility. A readily visible sign reading "FIREWORKS FOR SALE – NO SMOKING ALLOWED" in letters at least two inches tall shall be prominently displayed at the consumer fireworks facility.
- No Discharge of Fireworks.** Fireworks shall not be ignited, discharged, or otherwise used within 300 feet of a consumer fireworks facility. At least one sign reading "NO FIREWORKS DISCHARGE WITHIN 300 FEET" in letters at least four (4) inches high on a contrasting background shall be conspicuously posted on the exterior of each side of the consumer fireworks facility.
- Trash Receptacles.** A consumer fireworks facility shall have on site and shall service adequate trash receptacles to avoid the accumulation on or blowing of trash from the site.
- Removal of Inventory and Restoration of Site.** All inventory must be removed from a consumer fireworks facility no later than July 7. The site of the consumer fireworks facility must be cleared and restored no later than July 17

**Sec. 14-56 57.7. Consumer fireworks permit.**

No person shall offer for sale at retail, sell at retail, deliver, consign, give or otherwise furnish consumer fireworks without first obtaining a consumer fireworks facility temporary use permit ("permit") for the operation of a consumer fireworks facility in accordance with this division and Chapter 42 – Zoning Regulations of the Salina Code.

(a) **Application.** A permit application shall be filed with the office of the city clerk no later than May 20 of each year. The application shall require the information necessary to identify the applicant, to verify the property owner's consent to the application, and to assure compliance with all applicable code requirements.

(b) **Fees.** Every permit application must be accompanied by a nonrefundable application fee as provided in the comprehensive fee schedule. As a precondition of issuance of a permit, the applicant shall pay a permit fee, including a base fee, plus a variable fee based upon the size of the applicant's consumer fireworks facility, all as provided in Section 2-2. The permit fee shall include a preliminary and final inspection of the applicant's consumer fireworks facility prior to issuance of the consumer fireworks permit. Any additional inspections required in the course of the applicant's qualification for a permit will result in additional inspection fees as established in Section 2-2.

(c) **Application Review and Appeal.** A permit application will not be accepted until all required information is provided. In the case of a repeat applicant, the applicant's past performance in complying with applicable rules and procedures for the operation of a consumer fireworks facility shall be a valid consideration in relation to whether the current application should be approved. Following administrative review of the application, the applicant will be notified whether the application has been granted or denied or if corrections or modifications are required for further consideration. An applicant will have until no later than June 1 of the year of application to submit the final version of its corrected or modified application. Any applicant dissatisfied with a denial of its application may within seven calendar days of notification of the denial give written notice received in the office of the city clerk of an appeal to the board of city commissioners. The appeal shall be heard by the board of city commissioners at its next regularly scheduled meeting.

(d) **Issuance and Display of Permit.** No sooner than June 17 and after obtaining approval of its application and payment of the permit fee, the applicant may commence site preparation and the erection and equipping of its consumer fireworks facility. Upon the approval of the city, the applicant may proceed with stocking of the consumer fireworks facility in preparation for final inspection. The applicant will qualify for issuance of the permit upon successful passage of final inspection of the stocked facility and payment of the permit fee. No person shall offer for sale at retail, sell at retail, deliver, consign, give or otherwise furnish consumer fireworks from the consumer fireworks facility until the permit has been issued and prominently displayed on site.

(e) **Period of Validity.** A permit shall be valid commencing on the date of issuance and shall terminate July 17 of the current year.

(f) **Suspension or Revocation.** A permit shall be subject to suspension or revocation by the city manager on the basis of the permit holder's failure to comply with applicable laws and standards for the operation of a consumer fireworks facility.

**Sec. 14-56 57.7.1. Approved consumer fireworks.**

Division 1.4G fireworks shall be deemed approved consumer fireworks, except:

- (1) Those prohibited by state law;
- (2) Sky lanterns; and

Those deemed by the city manager to present an unexpected or uncontrolled risk to persons or property.

**Sec. 14-56 57.8. Use of approved consumer fireworks.**

The use of approved consumer fireworks by the public for personal use is prohibited other than from the hours of 8:00 a.m. to 11:00 p.m. on the days of July 3 and July 4 of each calendar year. When using approved consumer fireworks a person shall not ignite or discharge fireworks:

- While on public property;
- While on private property without the express written consent of the property owner, including the property owner's name, address, telephone number and signature;
- Into, under, or from a car or vehicle, whether moving or standing still, or on a public roadway or the right-of-way adjoining a public roadway;
- Within 100 feet of any hospital, sanitarium, infirmary, nursing home, or assisted living facility;
- Within 300 feet of any consumer fireworks facility;
- So as to throw, cast, or propel the fireworks in the direction of or into the path of any person or group of persons, whether on foot, on a bicycle, on a motorcycle, or in a vehicle;
- So as to impact adjoining property from either direct contact from fireworks or the residue resulting from the use of fireworks.

**Sec. 14-56 57.9. Use by minors under adult supervision.**

It shall be unlawful for a minor to possess and use approved consumer fireworks unless the minor is in the personal presence and under the supervision of an adult.

**Sec. 14-56 57.10. Effect of Burn Ban.**

If the governor or the board of county commissioners has issued a ban on open burning in an area including the city, there shall be no offer for retail sale, retail sale, delivery, consignment, gift or other means of furnishing consumer fireworks and there shall be no use of consumer fireworks during the time the ban remains in effect.

**Sec. 14-56 57.11. Inspections, Enforcement, Penalties.**

• Any authorized representative of the city may periodically inspect any consumer fireworks facility at any time for compliance with applicable laws and standards. The authorized representative shall have the authority to issue warnings, issue citations, and require further inspections for violations of applicable laws and standards. In the case of either a permit holder's failure to correct violations of applicable laws and standards or in order to avert an imminent safety hazard, the authorized representative shall have authority to order the immediate closure of any consumer fireworks facility pending a determination of the status of the applicable permit.

In addition to all other remedies and enforcement measures provided by law, persons who violate a provision of this division relating to consumer fireworks or fail to comply with the requirements thereof shall be subject to prosecution of a Class "C" misdemeanor offense punishable as specified in Article XI Violations and Penalties Sections 25-181 and 25-182 of the Salina Code.

**~~Sec. 14-58. Amendment to Section 3403.6 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~3403.6 Piping systems.~~** Piping systems, and their component parts, for flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with this section. An approved method of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.

**~~Sec. 14-58.1. Amendment to Section 3404.2.11.5 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~3404.2.11.5 Leak prevention.~~** Leak prevention for underground tanks shall comply with Sections 3404.2.11.5.1 and 3404.2.11.5.2. An approved method of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.

**~~3404.2.11.5.1 Inventory control.~~** Daily inventory records shall be maintained for underground storage tank systems.

**~~3404.2.11.5.2 Leak detection.~~** Underground storage tank systems shall be provided with an approved method of leak detection from any component of the system that is designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 30, and as specified in Section 3404.2.11.5.3.

**~~Sec. 14-57 58.2. Amendment to Section 3404.2.11.5.3 of the International Fire Code.~~**

**~~3404.2.11.5.3 Dry sumps.~~** Approved sampling tubes of a minimum 6" in diameter shall be installed in the backfill material of each underground flammable or combustible liquid storage tank. The tubes shall extend from a point 12" below the average grade of the excavation to ground level and shall be provided with suitable surface access caps. Each tank site shall provide a sampling sump at the corners of the excavation with a minimum of 4 sumps. Sampling tubes shall be placed in the product line excavation within 10' of the tank excavation and one every 50' routed along product lines towards the dispensers, and a minimum of two are required.

**~~Sec. 14-58.3. Amendment to Section 3406.5.4.5 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~3406.5.4.5 Commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing.~~** Dispensing of Class II and III motor vehicle fuel from tank vehicles into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles located at commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing establishments is allowed where permitted, provided such dispensing operations are conducted in accordance with Sections 3406.5.4.5.1 through 3406.5.4.5.3:

**~~3406.5.4.5.1 Site requirements.~~**

- ~~•Dispensing may occur at sites that have been permitted to conduct mobile fueling.~~**
- ~~•A detailed site plan shall be submitted with each application for a permit. The site plan must~~**
  - ~~— indicate: all buildings, structures and appurtenances on site and their use or function; all uses~~
  - ~~— adjacent to the property lines property line of the site; the locations of all storm drain~~
  - ~~— openings, adjacent waterways or wetlands; information regarding slope, natural drainage, curbing~~
  - ~~— impounding and how a spill will be retained upon the site property; and the scale of the site plan.~~
- ~~4. The fire code official is authorized to impose limits upon: the times and/or days during which mobile fueling operations are allowed to take place and specific locations on a site where fueling is permitted.~~
- ~~6. Mobile fueling operations shall be conducted in areas not generally accessible to the public~~

7. Mobile fueling shall not take place within 15 ' (4.572 m) of buildings, property lines, or combustible storage
8. The tank vehicle shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 385 and Local, State, and Federal requirements. The tank vehicle's specific functions shall include that of supplying fuel to motor vehicle fuel tanks. The vehicle and all its equipment shall be maintained in good repair.
9. A fire extinguisher with a minimum rating of 40:BC shall be provided on the vehicle with signage clearly indicating its location.
10. Signs prohibiting smoking or open flames within 25 feet (7.63m) of the tank vehicle or the point of fueling shall be prominently posted on 3 sides of the vehicle including the back and both sides.
11. The dispensing nozzles and hoses shall be of an approved and listed type.
12. The dispensing hose shall not be extended from the reel more than 100 feet (30.48m) in length.
13. Absorbent materials, non-water absorbent pads, a 10 foot (3.048m) long containment boom, an approved container with lid, and a non-metallic shovel shall be provided to mitigate a minimum 5-gallon fuel spill.
14. Tanker vehicles shall be equipped with a fuel limit switch such as a count-back switch, limiting the amount of a single fueling operation to a maximum of 500 gallons (1,893 L) between resetting of the limit switch.  
**Exception:** Tankers utilizing remote emergency shut-off device capability where the operator constantly carries the shut-off device which, when activated, immediately causes flow of fuel from the tanker to cease.
15. Persons responsible for dispensing operations shall be trained in the appropriate mitigating actions in event of a fire, leak or spill. Training records shall be maintained by the dispensing company and shall be made available to the fire code official upon request.
16. Operators of tank vehicles used for mobile fueling operations shall have in their possession at all times an emergency communications device to notify the proper authorities in the event of an emergency.
17. The tank vehicle dispensing equipment shall be constantly attended and operated only by — designated personnel who are trained to handle and dispense motor fuels.
18. Prior to beginning dispensing operations, precautions shall be taken to assure ignition sources are not present.
19. The engines of vehicles being fueled shall be shut off during dispensing operations.
20. Night time fueling operations shall only take place in adequately lighted areas.
21. The tank vehicle shall be positioned with respect to vehicles being fueled so as to preclude traffic from driving over the delivery hose, and between the tank vehicle and the motor vehicle being fueled.
22. During fueling operations, tank vehicle brakes shall be set, chock blocks shall be in place and warning lights be in operation.
23. Motor vehicle fuel tanks shall not be topped off.
24. The dispensing hose shall be properly placed on an approved reel or in an approved compartment prior to moving the tank vehicle.
26. The fire code official and other appropriate authorities shall be notified when a reportable spill or unauthorized discharge occurs.



**Sec. 14-59. Amendment to Section 3803.2.1.8 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)**

~~**3803.2.1.8 Jewelry Repair, Dental Labs and Similar Occupancies.** Where natural gas service is not available, portable LP-Gas containers are allowed to be used to supply approved torch assemblies or similar appliances. Such containers shall not exceed 20-pound (9.0 kg) water capacity. Aggregate capacity shall not exceed 60-pound (27.2 kg) water capacity. Each device shall be separated from other containers by a distance of not less than 20'.~~

**Sec. 14-59.1. Amendment to Section 3804.2 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)**

~~**3804.2 Maximum capacity within established limits.** Within the limits established by law restricting the storage of liquefied petroleum gas for the protection of heavily populated or congested areas, the aggregate capacity of any one installation shall not exceed a water capacity of 2,000 gallons (7570 L) (see Section 3 of the Sample Ordinance for Adoption of the International Fire Code on page v).~~

~~**Exception:**~~

- ~~•In particular installations, this capacity limit shall be determined by the fire code official, after consideration of special features such as topographical conditions, nature of occupancy, and proximity to buildings, capacity of proposed containers, degree of fire protection to be provided and capabilities of the local fire department.~~
- ~~•Except as permitted in 308.3 and 3804.3.2, LP-gas containers are not permitted in residential areas.~~

**Sec. 14-59.2. Amendment to Section 3804.3.2 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)**

~~**3804.3.2 Spas, Pool Heaters and other listed devices.** Where natural gas service is not available, LP-Gas containers are allowed to be used to supply spa and pool heaters or other listed devices. Such containers shall not exceed 250-gallon water capacity. See Table 3804.3 for location of containers.~~

**Sec. 14-58 60. Amendment to Section B105.1 of the International Fire Code.**

*[Section B103.4 is hereby added to read as follows:]*

**B103.4 Pre August 1, 1989.** A reduction in required fire flow of up to 75 percent (but not less than 1,000 gallons per minute) as approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, is allowed when construction is on a tract of land for which final platting and zoning was in effect as of August 1, 1989. Approval of required platting and zoning shall not include approval of a final development plan in a planned development district. If the tract was rezoned after August 1, 1989 resulting in an intensification of use, this reduction shall not be applied.

**Sec. 14-58 60.1. Amendment to Section B105.1 of the International Fire Code.**

**B105.1 One- and two-family dwellings.** The minimum fire-flow requirements for one- and two-family dwellings having a fire-flow calculation area which does not exceed 3,600 square feet (344.5 m<sup>2</sup>) shall be 1,000 gallons per minute (3785.4 L/min) **for 1 hour**. Fire-flow and flow duration for dwellings having a fire-flow calculation area in excess of 3,600 square feet (344.5m<sup>2</sup>) shall not be less than that specified in Table B105.1.

**Exception:**

- A reduction in required fire flow of up to 50 percent, as approved, is allowed when the building is provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system.
  - Exposure distance from adjacent buildings meets the requirements of National Fire Protection Association NFPA 80A, Recommended Practices for Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire Exposures.
  - Construction is on a tract of land for which final platting and zoning was in effect as of August 1, 1989. Approval of required platting and zoning shall not include approval of a final development plan in a planned development district.
- If rezoning of such property is conducted; whereby the rezoning use is intensified the exemption by which final platting and zoning was in effect as of August 1, 1989 shall not be used.

**Sec. 14-58 60.2. Amendment to Section B105.2 of the International Fire Code.**

**B105.2 Buildings other than one- and two-family dwellings.** The minimum fire-flow and flow duration for buildings other than one- and two-family dwellings shall be as specified in Table B105.1.

**Exception:**

- A reduction in required fire flow of up to 75 percent, as approved, is allowed when the building is provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. of the International Fire Code. Where buildings are also of Type I or II construction and are a light-hazard occupancy as defined by NFPA 13, the reduction may be up to 75 percent. The resulting fire flow shall not be less than 1,000 gallons per minute for the prescribed duration as specified in Table B105.1.
  - Exposure distance from adjacent buildings meets the requirements of National Fire Protection Association NFPA 80A, Recommended Practices for Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire Exposures.
  - Construction is on a tract of land for which final platting and zoning was in effect as of August 1, 1989. Approval of required platting and zoning shall not include approval of a final development plan in a planned development district.
- If rezoning of such property is conducted; whereby the rezoning use is intensified the exemption by which final platting and zoning was in effect as of August 1, 1989 shall not be used.

**Sec. 14-58 60.3. Amendment to Table B105.1 of the International Fire Code.**

**Table B105.1** – The baseline fire-flow (gallons per minute) measured at 20 psi shall be 1,000 gpm, the remaining Table to remain unchanged.

**~~Sec. 14-61. Amendment to Section D104.2 of the International Fire Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~D104.2 Buildings exceeding 62,000 square feet in area.~~** ~~Buildings or facilities having a gross building area of more than 62,000 square feet (5760 m<sup>2</sup>) shall be provided with two separate and approved fire apparatus access roads.~~





# 2012 INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE®

FOR ONE- AND TWO-FAMILY DWELLINGS

*A Member of the International Code Family®*

# IRC®

INCLUDES THE RESIDENTIAL  
REQUIREMENTS FROM THE NFPA 70,  
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE® 2011  
*The electrical code designated for use  
with the I-Codes®*

## International Residential Code:

- Deletion of Chapters referencing International Plumbing and Mechanical Codes. The Uniform Plumbing and Mechanical Codes are enforced and adopted in the City of Salina.
- Deletion of Chapter referencing the International Electrical Code. The National Electrical Code is enforced and adopted in the City of Salina.
- Inclusion of specific climate design criteria, live load table and energy conservation requirements.
- 5 BAB subcommittee members; 6 meetings

## **DIVISION 2.**

### **ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE WITH AMENDMENTS**

#### **Sec. 8-31. International Residential Code Adopted.**

There is hereby adopted, by reference, by the city for the purpose of providing minimum standards to safeguard life or limb, health, property, and public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, quality of materials, location, operation, alteration, repair, maintenance, use and occupancy of all buildings and structures within the city and certain equipment specifically regulated therein, that certain building code known as the International Residential Code, recommended and published by the International Code Council for One- and Two-Family Dwellings, being particularly the 2012 06-edition including Appendices F and G, but not including any other appendices thereto, except as amended in this article of the Salina Code, of which not fewer than three (3) copies have been, and are now filed in the office of the city clerk and the same are hereby incorporated as fully as if set out at length herein and the provisions thereof shall be controlling in the construction of all buildings and structures therein contained within the corporate limits of the city.

#### **Sec. 8-32. Amendment to Section R101.2 of the International Residential Code.**

**R101.2 Scope.** The provisions of the International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings shall apply to the construction, alteration, movement, enlargement, replacement, repair, equipment, use and occupancy, location, removal and demolition of detached one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses multiple single family dwellings (townhouses) not more than three stories above grade plane in height with a separate means of egress and their accessory structures.

##### **Exceptions:** (new)

1.Live /work units complying with the requirements of Section 419 of the International Building Code shall be permitted to be built as one-and two-family dwellings or townhouses. Fire suppression required by Section 419.5 of the International Building Code when constructed under the International Residential Code shall conform to Section P2904. (Live/work units- "A dwelling unit or sleeping unit in which a significant portion of the space includes a nonresidential use that is operated by the tenant.")

2.Owner-occupied lodging houses with five or fewer guestrooms shall be permitted to be constructed in accordance with the International Residential Code when equipped with a fire-sprinkler system in accordance with Section P2904.

**Exception:** The demolition of these structures shall be governed by Chapter 33-Safeguards During Construction of the International Building Code and Chapter 31 of the Salina Municipal Code.

#### **Sec. 8-32.1 Amendment to Section 101.5 of the International Residential Code**

**101.5 Administration and Enforcement.** The administration and enforcement provisions of this code shall be those provisions contained in Sections 8-3 through 8-11 as amended, of the Salina Municipal Code and Sections 103 through 116 of the International Building Code, as amended.

**Sec. 8-33. Amendment to Section R102.7 1.7 of the International Residential Code.**

**R102.7 Existing structures.** The legal occupancy of any structure existing on the date of adoption of this code shall be permitted to continue without change, except as is specifically covered in this code, Chapter 3148 of the Salina Municipal Code or the International Fire Code, or as is deemed necessary by the building official for the general safety and welfare of the occupants and the public.

**~~Sec. 8-34. Amendment to Section R105.1 of the International Residential Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~R105.1 Required.~~** Any owner or authorized agent who intends to construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, demolish, or change the occupancy of a building or structure, or to erect, install, enlarge, alter, repair, remove, convert or replace any electrical, gas, mechanical or plumbing system, the installation of which is regulated by this code, or to cause any such work to be done, shall first make application to the building official and obtain the required permit.

**Sec. 8-34 35. Amendment of Section R105.2 of the International Residential Code.**

**R105.2 Work exempt from permit.** Permits shall not be required for the following. Exemption from the permit requirements of this code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this code or any other laws or ordinances of this jurisdiction.

Building:

1. One-story detached accessory structures, **used as tool and storage sheds, playhouses and similar uses**, provided the floor area does not exceed 120 sq. ft (18.58 m<sup>2</sup>).
2. Fences not over 6 feet (1829 mm) high.
3. Retaining walls that are not over 4 feet (1219 mm) in height measured from the bottom of the footing to the top of the wall, unless supporting a surcharge.
4. Water tanks supported directly upon grade if the capacity does not exceed 5,000 gallons (18927 L) and the ratio of height to diameter or width does not exceed 2 to 1.
5. Sidewalks, driveways, platforms and decks not more than 30 inches (762 mm) above adjacent grade and not over any basement or story below.
6. Painting, papering, tiling, carpeting, cabinets, counter tops and similar finish work.
7. Prefabricated swimming pools that are less than 24 inches (610 mm) deep.
8. Swings and other playground equipment. accessory to a one or two-family dwelling.
9. Window awnings supported by an exterior wall which do not project more than 54 inches (1372 mm) from the exterior wall and do not require additional support.

Electrical: (new)

- Listed cord-and-plug connected temporary decorative lighting.
- Re-installation of attachment plug receptacles but not the outlets therefore.
- Replacement of branch circuit overcurrent devices of the required capacity in the same location.
- Electrical wiring, devices, appliances, apparatus or equipment operating at less than 25 volts and not capable of supplying over 50 watts of energy.
- Minor repair work, including the replacement of lamps or the connection of approved portable electrical equipment to approved permanently installed receptacles.

Gas: (new)

1. Portable heating, cooking or clothes drying appliances.
2. Replacement of any minor part that does not alter approval of equipment or make such equipment unsafe.
3. Portable-fuel-cell appliances that are not connected to a fixed piping system and are not interconnected to a power grid.

Mechanical: (new)

- Portable heating appliances.
- Portable ventilation appliances.
- Portable cooling units.
- Steam, hot-or chilled-water piping within any heating or cooling equipment regulated by this code.
- Replacement of any minor part that does not alter approval of equipment or make such equipment unsafe.
- Portable evaporative coolers.
- Self-contained refrigeration systems containing 10 pounds or less of refrigerant or that are actuated by motors of 1 horsepower or less.
- Portable-fuel-cell appliances that are not connected to a fixed piping system and are not connected to a power grid.

Plumbing: (new)

The stoppage of leaks in drains, water, soil, waste or vent pipe; provided, however, that if any concealed trap, drainpipe, water, soil, waste or vent pipe becomes defective and it becomes necessary to remove and replace the same with new material, such work shall be considered as new work and a permit shall be obtained and inspection made as provided in this code.

The clearing of stoppages or the repairing of leaks in pipes, valves, or fixtures, and the removal and reinstallation of water closets, provided such repairs do not involve or require the replacement or rearrangement of valves, pipes or fixtures.

**Sec. 8-35 36. Amendment to Section R105.2.1 of the International Residential Code.**

**R105.2.1 Emergency Repairs.** (new)

Where the equipment replacements and repairs must be performed in an emergency situation, the permit application shall be submitted within the next working business day to the building official.

**Sec. 8-36 37. Amendment to Section R105.3 of the International Residential Code.**

**R105.3 Application for permit.** To obtain a permit, the applicant shall first file an application therefore in writing on a form furnished by the department of building safety for that purpose. Such application shall:

- Identify and describe the work to be covered by the permit for which application is made.
- Describe the land on which the proposed work is to be done by legal description, street address or similar description that will readily identify and definitely locate the proposed building or work.
- Indicate the use and occupancy for which the proposed work is intended.
- Be accompanied by construction documents and other information as required in Section R106.1.

- State the valuation of the proposed work. when the application is for an alteration or renovation.
- Be signed by the applicant, or the applicant's authorized agent.
- Give such other data and information as required by the building official.

Expiration: (new)

Every permit issued shall become invalid unless the work on the site authorized by such permit is commenced within 180 days after its issuance, or if the work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned for a period of 90 days after the work has commenced. All work shall be documented by an inspection as described in Section 110 of this code. Failure to request an inspection of newly completed work for any period of 90 days or more shall constitute suspension or abandonment of work, at which time said permit, shall become invalid. Notification may be provided to the permit applicant in writing upon the 90 day expiration. The building official is authorized to grant, in writing, one or more extensions of time, for periods of not more than 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated. The building official may place reasonable conditions as necessary on the issuance of extensions.

**~~Sec. 8-38. Amendment to Section R106.3.1 of the International Residential Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~R106.3.1 Approval of construction documents.~~** ~~When the building official issues a permit, the construction documents shall be approved in writing or by stamp. One set of construction documents so reviewed shall be retained by the building official. The other set shall be returned to the applicant, shall be kept at the site of work and shall be open to inspection by the building official or his or her authorized representative.~~

**Sec. 8-37 39. Amendment of Section R112 of the International Residential Code.**

**R112.1 General.** The Building Advisory Board shall hear and decide appeals of orders, decisions or determinations made by the building official relative to the application and interpretation of this code. The building official shall be an ex officio member of said board but shall have no vote on any matter before the board. The board of appeals shall be appointed by the governing body and shall hold office at its pleasure. The board shall adopt rules of procedure for conducting its business, and shall render all decisions and findings in writing to the appellant with a duplicate copy to the building official. See Article II, Chapter 8 of Salina Municipal Code.

**R112.2 Limitations on authority.** Deleted

**R112.2.1 Determination of substantial improvement in areas prone to flooding.** Deleted

**R112.2.2 Criteria for issuance of a variance for areas prone to flooding.** Deleted

**R112.3 Qualifications.** Deleted

**R112.4 Administration.** Deleted

**Sec. 8-38 Amendment to Section R301 and Table R301.2(1) of the International Residential Code (new)**

**TABLE R 301.2(1)  
CLIMATIC AND GEOGRAPHIC DESIGN CRITERIA**

**TABLE R301.2(1)  
CLIMATIC AND GEOGRAPHIC DESIGN CRITERIA**

GROUND SNOW LOAD	WIND DESIGN	SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY	SUBJECT TO DAMAGE FROM:	WINTER DESIGN TEMP.	ICE BARRIER UNDERLAYMENT REQUIRED	FLOOD HAZARD	AIR FREEZING INDEX	MEAN ANNUAL TEMP.
20	90 MPH	A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>•WEATHERING- Severe.</li><li>•FROST DEPTH- 36 inches.</li><li>•TERMITE- Moderate to Severe.</li></ul>	5° F	NO	CURRENT FIRM	1000	54° F

**Sec. 8-39 Amendment to Table R301.5 of the International Residential Code (new)**

**TABLE R301.5  
MINIMUM UNIFORMLY DISTRIBUTED LIVE LOADS  
(in pounds per square foot)**

USE	LIVE LOAD
Attics with limited storage (b,g,h)	20
Attics without storage (b)	10
Habitable attics and attics served with fixed stairs	30
Balconies (exterior) and decks (e)	40
Fire escapes	40
Guardrails and handrails (d)	200 (i)
Guardrail in-fill components (i)	50 (i)
Passenger vehicle garage (a)	50 (a)
Rooms other than sleeping rooms	40
Sleeping rooms	30
Stairs	40 (c)



- a. Elevated garage floors shall be capable of supporting a 2,000 pound load applied over a 20 square inch area.
- b. Uninhabitable attics without storage are those attic areas that are not accessed by a pull down stair, or a scuttle with a dimension less than or equal to 30 inches high by 24 inches wide.
- c. Individual stair treads shall be designed for the uniformly distributed live load or a 300 pound concentrated load acting over an area of 4 square inches, whichever produces the greatest stresses.
- d. A single concentrated load applied in any direction at any point along the top.
- e. See Section R502.2.2 for decks attached to exterior walls.
- f. Guard in-fill components (all those except the handrail), balusters and panel fillers shall be designed to withstand a horizontally applied normal load of 50 pounds on an area equal to 1 square foot. This load need not be assumed to act concurrently with any other live load requirement.
- g. For attics with limited storage and constructed with trusses, this live load need be applied only to those portions of the bottom chord where there are two or more adjacent trusses with the same web configuration capable of containing a rectangle 42 inches high by 2 feet wide or greater, located within the plane of the truss. The rectangle shall fit between the top of the bottom chord and the bottom of any other truss member.
- h. Attic spaces served by a fixed stair shall be designed to support the minimum live load specified for sleeping rooms.
- i. Glazing used in handrail assemblies and guards shall be designed with a safety factor of 4. The safety factor shall be applied to each of the concentrated loads applied to the top of the rail, and to the load on the in-fill components. These loads shall be determined independent of one another, and loads are assumed not to occur with any other live load.

**Sec. 8-40. ~~Amendment to Section R302.1 of the International Residential Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~R302.1 Exterior walls.~~** ~~Construction, projections, openings and penetrations of exterior walls of dwellings and accessory buildings shall comply with Table R302.1 These provisions shall not apply to walls, projections, openings or penetrations in walls that are perpendicular to the line used to determine the fire separation distance. Projections beyond the exterior wall shall not extend more than 12 inches (305 mm) into the areas where openings are prohibited.~~

**~~Exceptions:~~**

- ~~•Detached tool sheds and storage sheds, playhouses and similar structures exempted from permits are not required to provide wall protection based on location on the lot. Projections beyond the exterior wall shall not extend over the lot line.~~
  - ~~•Detached garages accessory to a dwelling located within 2 feet (610 mm) of a lot line are permitted to have roof eave projections not exceeding 4 inches (102 mm).~~
  - ~~•Foundation vents installed in compliance with this code are permitted.~~
- ~~4. Walls of detached accessory structures, not containing habitable space, shall not be required to be fire-resistance rated when located three (3) feet or more from a lot line.~~

**Sec. 8-40 41. Amendment to Section R303.1 of the International Residential Code.**

**R303.1 Habitable rooms.** All habitable rooms shall be provided with aggregate glazing area of not less than 8% of the floor area of such rooms. **Natural ventilation shall be through windows, doors, louvers or other approved openings to the outdoor air. Such openings shall be provided with ready access or shall otherwise be readily controllable by the building occupants.** ~~All habitable rooms, except habitable rooms in basements, shall be provided with natural ventilation. Such ventilation shall be through windows, doors, louvers or other approved openings to the outdoor air. Such openings shall be provided with ready access or shall otherwise be readily controllable by the building occupants.~~ The minimum openable area to the outdoors shall be 4% of the floor area being ventilated.

### Exceptions:

1. The glazed areas need not be openable where the opening is not required by Section R310 and an approved mechanical ventilation system is **installed in accordance with Sections 402.3 and 403 of the UMC**. ~~provided capable of producing 0.35 air change per hour in the room or a whole-house mechanical ventilation system is installed capable of supplying outdoor ventilation air of 15 cubic feet per minute (cfm) (7.08 L/s) per occupant computed on the basis of two occupants for the first bedroom and one occupant for each additional bedroom.~~
2. The glazed areas need not be provided in rooms where Exception 1 above is satisfied and artificial light is provided capable of producing an average illumination of 6 foot candles (6.5.46 lux) over the area of the room at a height of 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor level.
3. Use of sunroom additions and patio covers, as defined in Section R202, shall be permitted for natural ventilation if in excess of 40 percent of the exterior sunroom walls are open, or are enclosed only by insect screening.

### Sec. 8-~~40.1~~ 41.1. Amendment of Section R303.3 of the International Residential Code.

**R303.3 Bathrooms.** Bathrooms, water closet compartments and other similar rooms shall be provided with aggregate glazing area in windows of not less than 3 square feet (0.279 m<sup>2</sup>), one-half of which must be openable.

**Exception:** The glazed areas shall not be required where artificial light and a **local exhaust system** mechanical ventilation system are provided. The minimum **local exhaust rates shall be determined in accordance with Table 403.7 of the UMC**. ~~ventilation rates shall be 50 cfm (23.6 L/s) for intermittent ventilation or 20 cfm (9.4 L/s) for continuous ventilation. Exhaust~~ Ventilation air from the space shall be exhausted directly to the **outdoors**. ~~outside. Bathroom exhaust air ducts may terminate in an attic that is provided with ventilation conforming to the requirements of Section R806, provided further that such ventilation requirements may not be reduced by the installation of a vapor barrier.~~

### ~~Sec. 8-42. Amendment of Section R309.3 of the International Residential Code. (DELETE)~~

~~**R309.1 3 Floor surface.** Garage floor surfaces shall be of concrete or similar noncombustible and nonabsorbent materials.~~

### Sec. 8-~~41~~ 43. Amendment to Section R309.~~2~~ 4 of the International Residential Code.

**R309.~~2~~ 4 Carports.** Carports shall be open on at least two sides. Carport floor surfaces shall be of **approved noncombustible material**. ~~concrete or similar noncombustible and nonabsorbent materials.~~ Carports not open on at least two sides shall be considered a garage and shall comply with the provisions of this section for garages.

**Exception:** Asphalt surfaces shall be permitted at ground level in carports.

**The area of floor used for parking of automobiles or other vehicles shall be sloped to facilitate the movement of liquids to a drain or toward the main vehicle entry door**

**Sec. 8-42 44. Amendment to Section R309.3 5 of the International Residential Code.**

**R309.3 5 Flood hazard areas.** For ~~buildings~~ detached garages located in flood hazard areas as established by Table R301.2 (1), garage floors shall be:

1. Elevated to or above the design flood elevation as determined in Section R323; or
2. Located below the design flood elevation provided they are at or above grade on **at least one side**, ~~all sides~~, are used solely for parking, building access, or storage, meet the requirements of Section R322 3, and are otherwise constructed in accordance with this code.

**Sec. 8-43. Amendment to Section R310.1 of the International Residential Code. (new)**

**R310.1 Emergency escape and rescue required.** All basements, habitable attics and every sleeping room shall have at least one operable emergency escape and rescue opening. Where basements contain one or more sleeping rooms, emergency escape and rescue openings shall be required in each sleeping room. Where emergency escape and rescue openings are provided, they shall have a sill height of not more than 44 inches measured from the finished floor to the bottom of the clear opening. Where a door having a threshold below the adjacent ground level serves as an emergency escape and rescue opening and is provided with a bulkhead enclosure, the bulkhead enclosure shall comply with Section R310.3. The net clear opening dimensions required by this section shall be obtained by the normal operation of the emergency escape and rescue opening from the inside. Emergency escape and rescue openings with a finished sill height below the adjacent ground elevation shall be provided with a window well in accordance with Section 310.2.

**Exception:** Basements used only to house mechanical equipment and not exceeding total floor area of 200 square feet.

**~~Sec. 8-45. Amendment to Section R311.4.3 of the International Residential Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~R311.4.3 Landings at doors.~~** ~~There shall be a floor or landing on each side of each exterior door. The floor or landing at the exterior door shall not be more than 1.5 inches (38 mm) lower than the top of the threshold. The landing shall be permitted to have a slope not to exceed 0.25 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent).~~

**~~Exceptions:~~**

- ~~1. Where a stairway of four or fewer risers or 30 inches or less of elevation change is located on the exterior side of a door, other than the required exit door, a landing is not required for the exterior side of the door.~~
  - ~~2. The exterior landing at an exterior doorway shall not be more than 73/4 inches (196 mm) below the top of the threshold, provided the door, other than an exterior storm or screen door does not swing over the landing.~~
  - ~~3. The height of floors at exterior doors other than the exit door required by Section R311.4.1 shall not be more than 73/4 inches (186 mm) lower than the top of the threshold.~~
- ~~The width of each landing shall not be less than the door served. Every landing shall have a minimum dimension of 36 inches (914 mm) measured in the direction of travel~~

**Sec. 8-44 46. Amendment to Section R311.7.5 5.3 of the International Residential Code.**

**R311.7.5 5.3 Stair treads and risers.**

**R311.7.5.1 5.3.1 Risers. Riser height.** The maximum riser height shall be 8 inches (196 mm). The riser shall be measured vertically between leading edges of the adjacent treads.

**R311.7.5.2 5.3.2 Treads.** ~~Tread depth.~~ The minimum tread depth shall be 9 inches (254 mm). The tread depth shall be measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads and at a right angle to the tread's leading edge. The greatest tread depth within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inches (9.5 mm).

**R311.7.5.2.1 Winder treads.** Winder treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 9 inches (254 mm) measured as above at a point 12 inches (305 mm) from the side where the treads are narrower. Winder treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 6 inches (152 mm) at any point. Within any flight of stairs, the greatest winder tread depth at the 12 inches (305 mm) walk line shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inches (9.5 mm).

**R311.7.5.3 Nosings.** ~~5.3.3 Profile.~~ The radius of curvature at the **nosing** ~~leading edge of the tread~~ shall be no greater than  $\frac{9}{16}$  inches (14 mm). A nosing not less than  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches (19 mm) but not more than  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches (32 mm) shall be provided on stairways with solid risers. The greatest nosing projection shall not exceed the smallest nosing projection by more than  $\frac{3}{8}$  inches (9.5 mm) between two stories, including the nosing at the level of floors and landings. Beveling of nosing shall not exceed  $\frac{1}{2}$  inches (12.7 mm). Risers shall be vertical or sloped from the underside of the leading edge of the tread above at an angle not more than  $30^\circ$  (0.51 rad) from the vertical. Open risers are permitted, provided that the opening between treads does not permit the passage of a 4 inch diameter (102 mm) sphere.

**Exceptions:**

- A nosing is not required where the tread depth is a minimum of 11 inches (279 mm).
- The opening between adjacent treads is not limited on stairs with a total rise of 30 inches (762 mm) or less.

**Sec. 8-45 47. Amendment to Section R311.7.8.3 5.6.3 of the International Residential Code.**

**R311.7.8.3 5.6.3 Handrail-Grip- grip-size.** All required handrails shall be of one of the following types or provide equivalent graspability.

1. Type I. Handrails with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of at least  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches (32 mm) and not greater than 2 inches (51 mm). If the handrail is not circular it shall have a perimeter dimension of at least 4 inches (102 mm) and not greater than  $6\frac{1}{4}$  inches (160 mm) with a maximum cross section of dimension of  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches (57 mm).

2. Type II. Handrails with a perimeter greater than  $6\frac{1}{4}$  inches (160 mm) shall provide a graspable finger recess area on both sides of the profile. The finger recess shall begin within a distance of  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch (19 mm) measured vertically from the tallest portion of the profile and achieve a depth of at least  $\frac{5}{16}$  inch (8 mm) within  $\frac{7}{8}$  inch (22 mm) below the widest portion of the profile. This required depth shall continue for at least  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch (10 mm) to a level that is not less than  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches (45 mm) below the tallest portion of the profile. The minimum width of the handrail above the recess shall be  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches (32 mm) to a maximum of  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches (70 mm). Edges shall have a minimum radius of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm).

**Exception:** Handrails for exterior stairs of 4 risers or less need not be provided with finger recesses.

**Sec. 8- 46 48. Amendment to Section R302.2.2 17.2.2 of the International Residential Code.**

**R302.2.2 R317.2.2 Parapets.** Parapets shall not be required for townhouses as an extension of common walls. Where roof surfaces adjacent to the wall or walls are at different elevations and the higher roof is more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the lower roof. The common wall construction from the lower roof to the underside of the higher roof deck shall not have less than a 1-hour fire-resistive rating. The wall shall be rated for exposure from both sides.

**Sec. 8-47 Amendment to Section R515.1 of the International Residential Code (new)**

**R315.1 Carbon Monoxide Alarms.** For new construction, an approved carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms in dwelling units within which fuel-fired appliances are installed and in dwelling units that have attached garages.

**Sec 8-48 Amendment to 319.1 of the International Residential Code (new)**

**319.1 Address Identification.** New and existing buildings shall be provided with approved arabic address numbers in accordance with the following table:

- The address numbers shall be installed on a contrasting background and be plainly visible from the street or road fronting the property.
- When required by the fire code official, address numbers shall be provided in additional approved locations and sizes to facilitate emergency response.
- When the building address cannot be viewed from the public way, a monument, pole or other approved sign or means shall be used to identify the structure as directed by the fire code official.
- Address numbers shall be maintained.

Distance from the edge of the property line and road	Minimum number height	Minimum number stroke width
0-25 feet	4 inches	0.5 inch
26-50 feet	6 inches	1 inch
51-100 feet	8 inches	1.25 inches
101- 150 feet	10 inches	1.75 inches
Over 150 feet	12 inches	2 inches

**~~Sec. 8-49. Amendment to Section R318.1 of the International Residential Code (DELETE)~~**

~~Section R318.1 Moisture vapor retarders, is hereby deleted in its entirety.~~

**Sec. 8- 49. Amendment of Section R324 of the International Residential Code.**

Section R324- **Flood Resistant Construction** and all of its subsections are hereby deleted in their entirety.

**~~Sec. 8- 51. Amendment to Section R401.3 of the International Residential Code.) (DELETE)~~**

~~[Section R401.3 is hereby amended to read as follows:]~~

~~**R401.3 Drainage.** Surface drainage shall be diverted to a storm sewer conveyance or other approved point of collection so as to not create a hazard. Lots shall be graded so as to drain surface water away from foundation walls. The grade away from foundation walls shall fall a minimum of 2% within the first 10 feet (3048 mm).~~

~~**Exception:** Where lot lines, walls, slopes or other physical barriers prohibit 2% of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm), the final grade shall slope away from the foundation at a minimum slope of 5% and the water shall be directed to drains or swales to ensure drainage away from the structure. Swales shall be sloped a minimum of 2% when located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the building foundation. Impervious surfaces within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the building foundation shall be sloped a minimum of 2% away from the building.~~

**Sec. 8- 50 52. Amendment to Section R403.1 of the International Residential Code.**

**R403.1 General.** All exterior walls shall be supported on continuous solid or fully grouted masonry or concrete footings, wood foundations, or other approved structural systems which shall be of sufficient design to accommodate all loads according to Section R301 and to transmit the resulting loads to the soil within the limitations as determined from the character of the soil. Footings shall be supported on undisturbed natural soils or engineered fill. The City of Salina standard "Residential Foundation Design" may be used for any design submitted under this code for structures greater than 1000 feet from the centerlines of the levees.

**Exception:** A one-story wood or metal frame building not used for human occupancy and not over 200 square feet may be constructed with walls supported on wood foundation plates laid directly on the ground when approved by the building official.

**Sec. 8- 53. ~~Amendment to Section R403.1.4.1 of the International Residential Code.~~ (DELETE)**

**~~R403.1.4.1 Frost protection.~~** ~~Except where otherwise protected from frost, foundation walls, piers and other permanent supports of buildings and structures shall be protected from frost by one or more of the following methods:~~

- ~~1. Extended below the frost line specified in Table R301.2.(1)~~
- ~~2. Constructing in accordance with Section R403.3;~~
- ~~3. Constructing in accordance with ASCE 32; or~~
- ~~4. Erected on solid rock.~~

**~~Exceptions:~~**

- ~~•Protection of freestanding accessory structures with an area of 400 square feet (37 m<sup>2</sup>) or less, of light framed construction, with an eave height of 10 feet (3048 mm) or less shall not be required.~~
- ~~•Protection of freestanding accessory structures with an area of 400 square feet (37m<sup>2</sup>) or less, of other than light framed construction, with an eave height of 10 feet (3048 mm) or less shall not be required.~~
- ~~•Decks not supported by a dwelling need not be provided with footings that extend below the frost line. Footings shall not bear on frozen soil unless the frozen condition is permanent.~~

**Sec. 8-51 54. Amendment to Section R404.1 of the International Residential Code.**

**R404.1 Concrete and masonry foundation walls.** Concrete and masonry foundation walls shall be selected and constructed in accordance with the provisions of Section R404.1.2. **Masonry foundation walls shall be selected and constructed in accordance with the provisions of Section R404.1.1. ,** or in accordance with ACI 318, ACI 332, NCMATR68-A or ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402 or other approved structural standards. When ACI 318, ACI 332 or ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402 or the provisions of Section R404 are used to design concrete or masonry foundation walls, project drawings, typical details and specifications are not required to bear the seal of the architect or engineer responsible for design, unless otherwise required by the state law of the jurisdiction having authority



**Sec. 8-51.1 55. Amendment to Section R404.1.7 of the International Residential Code.**

**R404.1.7 Backfill placement.** Backfill shall not be placed against the wall until one of following conditions has been met:

- The wall has cured for a minimum of 7 days or,
- The wall has sufficient strength and has been anchored to the floor above or,
- The wall has been sufficiently braced to prevent damage by the backfill.

**Exception:** Bracing is not required for walls supporting less than 4 feet (1219 mm) of unbalanced backfill.

Compaction of backfill shall not be initiated until the wall has been anchored to the floor above or provided with temporary bracing.

**Exception:** Backfill against contiguous basement walls beneath garage floors may be compacted before the walls have been anchored to the floor above provided that the walls have cured for a minimum of 7 days.

**Sec. 8-52 56. Amendment to Section R405.1 of the International Residential Code.**

**R405.1 Concrete or masonry foundations.** ~~Subsoil drains shall be installed in accordance with Sections 1101.5 through 1101.5.5 of the 2012 Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC) These requirements shall not be deemed to reduce any other more restrictive requirements that may be mandated by subdivision regulation or flood fringe construction. Drains shall be provided around all concrete or masonry foundations that retain earth and enclose habitable or usable spaces located below grade. Drainage tiles, perforated pipe or other approved systems or materials shall be installed inside (preferred) and/or outside of the foundation and shall discharge by gravity or mechanical means into an approved drainage system. The top of open joints of drain tiles shall be protected with strips of building paper and perforated pipe shall be covered with an approved filter membrane material. When installed outside of the foundation, the drainage tiles or perforated pipe shall be placed on a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) of sand-gravel mixture soils according to the Unified Soil Classification System, Group I Soils, as detailed in Table R405.1 and covered with not less than 6 inches (153 mm) of the same material.~~

**Exception:**

~~1. The pump and discharge piping for a drainage system designed to be discharged by mechanical means is not required when the foundation is installed on well-drained ground or sand-gravel mixture soils according to the Unified Soil Classification System, Group I Soils, as detailed in Table R405.1., unless or until water is found to be infiltrating the system.~~

**Sec. 8-53 57. Amendment to Section R506.2.3 of the International Residential Code.**

**R506.2.3 Vapor retarder.**

A 6-mil (0.0006 inch; 152mm) polyethylene or approved vapor retarder with joints lapped not less than 6 inches shall be placed between the concrete floor slab and the base course or the prepared subgrade where no base course exists.

**Exception:** The vapor retarder may be omitted:

- From garages, utility buildings and other unheated accessory structures.
- For unheated storage rooms having an area of less than 70 square feet.
- From driveways, walks, patios and other flatwork not likely to be enclosed and heated at a later date.



**Sec. 8-54 58. Amendment to Section R602.3.1 of the International Residential Code.**

**R602.3.1 Stud size, height and spacing.** The size, height and spacing of studs shall be in accordance with Table R602.3 (5).

**Exceptions:**

1. Utility grade studs shall not be spaced more than 16 inches (406 mm) on center, shall not support more than a roof and ceiling, and shall not exceed 8 feet (2438 mm) in height for exterior walls and load-bearing walls or 10 feet (3048mm) for interior non-load-bearing walls.
2. Studs more than 10 feet (3048 mm) in height which are in accordance with Table R602.3.1. ~~4-3.~~
3. Nominal dimension 2 inches by 6 inches, Grade #2 or better, Spruce/Pine/Fir studs not to exceed 16 inches on center may be used without lateral bracing up to 12 feet in height in walls supporting no more than a roof/ceiling load. The span of rafter/ceiling joist assemblies supported by such walls shall not exceed 16 feet nor shall the wall support trusses with more than 32 feet of clear span. Such walls may also support other minor accessory loads from roof projections or overhangs. The design loads of such roof/ceiling assemblies shall not exceed 20 lbs. per square foot live load and 20 lbs. per square foot dead load. The minor axis of the studs must be braced on at least one side by exterior wall sheathing or wall finish panels.

**Sec. 8-55. Amendment to Table N1102.1.1 of the International Residential Code. (new)**

*[Table N1102.1.1 is hereby amended to read as follows:]*

**TABLE N1102.1.1**

**INSULATION AND FENESTRATION REQUIREMENTS BY COMPONENT**

- a. R-values are minimums. U-factors and SHGC are maximums. When insulation is installed in a cavity which is less than the label or design thickness of the insulation, the installed R-value shall not be less than the R-value specified in the table.
- b. The fenestration U-factor column excludes skylights. The SHGC column applies to all glazed fenestration.
- c. 10/13 means R-10 continuous insulation on the interior or exterior, or R-13 cavity insulation at the interior of the finished basement walls only.
- d. R-10, 2 feet around perimeter of slab. R-5 shall be added to the required slab edge R-values for heated slabs.
- e. The second R-value applies when more than half the insulation is on the interior of the wall mass.
- f. Loose fill insulation shall be installed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer's statement" so many bags per 1000 square feet". Where the pitch of the roof restricts the "minimum thickness" at the exterior wall line, the insulation shall be blown into the cavity so as to achieve a greater compacted density to a point where the "minimum thickness" can be achieved. An alternate is to install high-density batts around the perimeter edge per N1102.2.

Climate zone	Fenestration U factor (b)	Skylight U factor (b)	Glazed fenestration SHGC (b)	Ceiling R-value (f)	Wood frame wall R-value	Mass wall R-value (e)	Floor R-value	Basement wall R- value (c)	Foundation perimeter R-value (d)	Crawl Space Wall R-value (c)
4	0.35	0.55	0.40	49	13	8/13	19	10/13	10, 2 ft	10/13

## **Sec. 8-56. Amendment to Section N1102.4 of the International Residential Code. (new)**

**N1102.4 Air Leakage.** The building thermal envelope shall be constructed to limit air leakage in accordance with the requirements of Section N1102.4.1 through N1102.4.4.

**N1102.4.1 Building Thermal Envelope.** The components of the building thermal envelope as listed in Table N1102.4.1.1 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the criteria listed in Table N1102.4.1.1, as applicable to the method of construction. When required by the code official an approved third party shall inspect all components and verify compliance.

**N1102.4.1.2 Testing.** When required by the code official, on a case by case basis, the building or dwelling unit shall be tested and verified as having an air leakage rate not exceeding five (5) air changes per hour. Testing shall be conducted with a blower door at a pressure of 0.2 inches w.g. (50 Pascals). Testing shall be conducted by an approved third party. A written report of the results of the test shall be signed by the party conducting the test and provided to the code official. Testing shall be performed at any time creation of all penetrations of the building thermal envelope.

During testing:

- Exterior windows and doors, fireplace and stove doors shall be closed, but not sealed, beyond the intended weather-stripping or other infiltration control measures.
- Dampers, including exhaust, intake, makeup air, backdraft and flue dampers shall be closed, but not sealed beyond intended infiltration control measures.
- Interior doors, if installed at the time of the test, shall be open.
- Exterior doors for continuous ventilation systems and heat recovery ventilators shall be closed and sealed.
- Heating and cooling systems, if installed at the time of the test, shall be turned off.
- Supply and return registers, if installed at the time of the test, shall be fully open.

**N1102.4.2 Fireplaces.** New wood burning fireplaces shall have tight-fitting flue dampers and outdoor combustion air.

**N1102.4.3 Fenestration Air Leakage.** Windows, skylights and sliding glass doors shall have an air infiltration rate of no more than 0.3 cfm per square foot, and swinging doors no more than 0.5 cfm per square foot, when tested in accordance with NFRC 400 or AAMA/WDMA/CSA 01/I.S.2/A 440 by an accredited, independent laboratory and listed and labeled by the manufacturer.

**Exception:** Site-built windows, skylights and doors.

**N1102.4.4 Recessed Lighting.** Recessed luminaires installed in the building thermal envelope shall be sealed to limit air leakage between conditioned and unconditioned spaces. All recessed luminaires shall be IC-rated and labeled as having an air leakage rate not more than 2.0 cfm when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a 1.57 psf (75 pa) pressure differential. All recessed luminaires shall be sealed with a gasket or caulk between the housing and the interior wall or ceiling covering.

**Sec. 8-56.1 Amendment to Table N1102.4.1.1 of the International Residential Code (new)**  
**Table N1102.4.1.1**  
**Air Barrier and Insulation Installation**

COMPONENT	CRITERIA
Air barrier & thermal barrier	A continuous air barrier shall be installed in the building envelope. Exterior thermal envelope contains a continuous air barrier. Breaks or joints in the air barrier shall be sealed. Air-permeable insulation shall not be used as sealing material.
Ceiling/attic	The air barrier in any dropped ceiling/soffit shall be aligned with the insulation and any gaps in the air barrier sealed. Access openings, dropdown stair or knee wall doors to unconditioned attic spaces shall be sealed.
Walls	Corners and the junction of the foundation and sill plate shall be sealed from the interior. External thermal envelope insulation for framed walls shall be installed in substantial contact and continuous alignment with the air barrier. Knee walls shall be sealed.
Windows, skylights and doors	The space between window/door jambs, framing and skylights shall be sealed.
Rim joists	Rim joists shall be sealed to prevent air leakage.
Floors (including above-garage and cantilevered floors)	Insulation shall be installed to maintain permanent contact with the underside of subfloor decking. The air barrier shall be installed at any exposed edge of insulation.
Crawl-space walls	Where provided in lieu of floor insulation, insulation shall be permanently attached to crawl space walls. Exposed earth in unvented crawl spaces shall be covered with a class I vapor retarder with overlapping joints taped.
Shafts, penetrations	Duct shafts, utility penetrations and flue shafts opening to exterior or unconditioned space shall be sealed.
Narrow cavities	Batts in narrow cavities shall be cut to fit, or narrow cavities shall be filled with insulation that on installation readily conforms to the available cavity space.

**Sec. 8-56.1 Amendment to Table N1102.4.1.1 of the International Residential Code (new)**  
**Table N1102.4.1.1**  
**Air Barrier and Insulation Installation**

COMPONENT	CRITERIA
Garage separation	Air sealing shall be provided between the garage and conditioned space.
Recessed lighting	Recessed light fixtures installed in the building thermal envelope shall be air tight, IC-rated, and sealed to the drywall.
Plumbing and wiring	Batt insulation shall be cut neatly to fit around wiring and plumbing in exterior walls, or insulation that on installation readily conforms to the available space shall extend behind piping and wiring.
Shower/tub on exterior wall	Exterior walls adjacent to showers and tubs shall be insulated and the air barrier installed separating them from the showers and tubs.
Electrical/phone boxes on exterior walls	The air barrier shall be installed behind electrical or communication boxes or air-sealed boxes shall be installed.
HVAC register boots	HVAC register boots that penetrate the building thermal envelope shall be sealed to the subfloor or drywall.
Fireplace	An air barrier shall be installed on fireplace walls.

**Sec. 8-56.2. Amendment to Section N1103.2.2 of the International Residential Code. (new)**

**N1103.2.2 Sealing.** Ducts, air handlers, and filter boxes shall be sealed. Joints and seams shall comply with Section E 503.4.4 of the Uniform Mechanical Code (UMC). Joints of duct systems shall be made substantially airtight by means of tapes, mastics, gasketing, or other means. Crimp joints for round ducts shall have a contact lap of not less than 1 ½ inches and shall be mechanically fastened by means of not less than three sheet metal screws equally spaced around the joint, or an equivalent fastening method. An example of an equivalent fastening method is where a duct connection is made that is partially inaccessible; three screws shall be equally spaced on the exposed portion of the joint so as to prevent a hinge effect. Duct tightness, in unconditioned spaces excluding unfinished basements, shall be verified by either of the following:

1. Post-construction test: Total leakage shall be less than or equal to 4cfm per 100 square feet of conditioned floor area when tested at a pressure differential of 0.1 inches w.g (25 pa) across the system, including the manufacturer's air handler enclosure. All register boots shall be taped or otherwise sealed during the test.
2. Rough-in test: Total leakage shall be less than or equal to 4 cfm per 100 square feet of conditioned floor area when tested at a pressure differential of 0.1 inches w.g. (25 pa) across the system, including the manufacturer's air handler enclosure. All registers shall be taped or otherwise sealed during the test. If the air handler is not installed at the time of the test, total leakage shall be less than or equal to 3 cfm per 100 square feet of conditioned floor area.

**Exceptions:**

1. The total leakage test is not required for ducts and air handlers located entirely within the building thermal envelope or unfinished basements.
2. On the post-construction test it is permissible to test for "leakage to the outdoors" versus "total leakage". Leakage to the outdoors shall be less than or equal to 8 cfm per 100 square feet of conditioned floor area.

**Sec. 8-56.3. Amendment to Section N1103.2.3 of the International Residential Code. (new)**

**N1103.2.3 Building cavities.** Building framing cavities shall not be used as supply ducts or plenums. Building framing cavities may be used as return ducts if both of the following conditions exist:

1. Return ducts must be properly sealed to prevent the likelihood of spreading smoke and other contaminants to other spaces via the plenum or introducing smoke or other contaminants to the system.
2. Exterior wall cavities shall not be used for return ducts.

**Sec. 8-57. Amendment to Section N1103.5 of the International Residential Code. (new)**

**N1103.5 Mechanical ventilation.** The building shall be provided with ventilation that meets the requirements of Chapter 4 and Appendix E of the Uniform Mechanical Code (UMC).

**Sec 8-58. Amendment to Section N1104.1 of the International Residential Code. (new)**

**N1104.1 Lighting Equipment.** Fuel gas systems shall not have a continuous burning pilot light.

**Sec. 8-59 59. Amendment to Chapters 12 through 43 of the International Residential Code.**  
Chapters 12 through 43 40 are hereby deleted in their entirety.

Chapters 12- 24 of the International Residential Code applicable to Mechanical installations, are hereby deleted.  
The Mechanical Code requirements and provisions enforced by the City of Salina are as follows:

- 2012 Uniform Mechanical Code
- Chapter 8- Division 4 of the Salina Municipal Code, as amended.

Chapters 28-33 of the International Residential Code applicable to Plumbing installations are hereby deleted.  
The Plumbing Code requirements and provisions enforced by the City of Salina are as follows:

- 2012 Uniform Plumbing Code
- Chapter 8- Division 3 of the Salina Municipal Code, as amended.

Chapters 34- 43 of the International Residential Code applicable to Electrical installations are hereby deleted.  
The Electrical Code requirements and provisions enforced by the City of Salina are as follows:

- 2011 National Electrical Code (NEC) (NFPA 70)
- Chapter 8- Division 5 of the Salina Municipal Code, as amended.

**Sec. 8-60 59.1. Amendment to Section AF103 of Appendix F of the International Residential Code.**

*[Section AF103 of Appendix F is hereby amended to read as follows:]*

**SECTION AF103 - REQUIREMENTS**

**AF103.1 General.** The following construction techniques are intended to resist radon entry and prepare the building for post-construction radon mitigation.

**AF103.2 Subfloor preparation.** A layer of gas-permeable material shall be placed under all concrete slabs and other floor systems that directly contact the ground and are within the walls of the living spaces of the building, to facilitate future installation of a sub-slab depressurization system, if needed. The gas-permeable layer shall consist of one of the following:

1. A uniform layer of clean aggregate, a minimum of 4 inches (102mm) thick. The aggregate shall consist of material that will pass through a 2-inch (51mm) sieve and be retained by a 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) sieve.
2. A uniform layer of sand (native or fill), a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) thick, overlain by a layer or strips of geotextile drainage matting designed to allow the lateral flow of soil gases. As an alternative to the geotextile material, interior perimeter drain tile connected to the sealed sump pit may be used.
3. Other materials, systems or floor designs with demonstrated capability to permit depressurization across the entire sub-floor area.

**AF103.3 Deleted**

**AF103.4 Entry routes.** ~~Potential radon entry routes shall be closed in accordance with Sections AF103.4.1 through AF103.4.10.~~ **(DELETE)**

**AF103.4.1 Floor openings.** ~~Openings around bathtubs, showers, water closets, pipes, wires or other objects that penetrate concrete slabs or other floor assemblies shall be filled with a polyurethane caulk or equivalent sealant applied in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.~~ **(DELETE)**

**AF103.4.2 Concrete joints.** ~~All control joints, isolation joints, construction joints and any other joints in concrete slabs or between slabs and foundation walls shall be sealed with a caulk or sealant. Gaps and joints shall be cleared of loose material and filled with polyurethane caulk or other elastomeric sealant applied in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.~~ **(DELETE)**

**AF103.4.3 Condensate drains.** ~~Condensate drains shall be trapped or routed through nonperforated pipe to daylight.~~ **(DELETE)**

**AF103.4.4 Sumps.** ~~Sump pits open to soil or serving as the termination point for sub-slab or exterior drain tile loops shall be covered with a gasketed or otherwise sealed lid. Sumps used as the suction point in a sub-slab depressurization system shall have a lid designed to accommodate the vent pipe. Sumps used as a floor drain shall have a lid equipped with a trapped inlet.~~ **(DELETE)**

**AF103.4.5 Foundation walls.** ~~Hollow block masonry foundation walls shall be constructed with either a continuous course of solid masonry, one course of masonry grouted solid, or a solid concrete beam at or above finished ground surface to prevent passage of air from the interior of the wall into the living space. Where a brick veneer or other masonry ledge is installed, the course immediately below that ledge shall be sealed. Joints, cracks or other openings around all penetrations of both exterior and interior surfaces of masonry block or wood foundation walls below the ground surface shall be filled with polyurethane caulk or equivalent sealant. Penetrations of concrete walls shall be filled.~~ **(DELETE)**

**AF103.4.6 Damp-proofing.** ~~The exterior surfaces of portions of concrete and masonry block walls below the ground surface shall be damp-proofed in accordance with Section R406. of this code.~~ **(DELETE)**

**AF103.4.7 Air handling units.** ~~Air handling units in crawl spaces shall be sealed to prevent air from being drawn into the unit. **Exception:** Units with gasketed seams or units that are otherwise sealed by the manufacturer to prevent leakage.~~ **(DELETE)**



**AF103.4.8 Ducts.** Ductwork passing through or beneath a slab shall be of seamless material unless the air-handling system is designed to maintain continuous positive pressure within such ducting. Joints in such ductwork shall be sealed to prevent air leakage. Ductwork located in crawl spaces shall have all seams and joints sealed by closure systems in accordance with Section M1601. 3.1 **Section 602.4 of the 2012 UMC.**

~~**AF103.4.9 Crawl space floors.** Openings around all penetrations through floors above crawl spaces shall be caulked or otherwise filled to prevent air leakage. **(DELETE)**~~

~~**AF103.4.10 Crawl space access.** Access doors and other openings or penetrations between basements and adjoining crawl spaces shall be closed, gasketed or otherwise filled to prevent air leakage. **(DELETE)**~~

~~**AF103.5 Passive sub membrane depressurization system.** In buildings with crawl space foundations, the following components of a passive sub-membrane depressurization system shall be installed during construction. **Exception:** Buildings in which an approved mechanical crawl space ventilation system or other equivalent system is installed. **(DELETE)**~~

~~**AF103.5.1 Ventilation.** Crawl spaces shall be provided with vents to the exterior of the building. The minimum net area of ventilation openings shall comply with Section R408.1 of this code. **(DELETE)**~~

~~**AF103.5.2 Soil-gas-retarder.** The soil in crawl spaces shall be covered with a continuous layer of minimum 6-mil (0.15 mm) polyethylene soil-gas-retarder. The ground cover shall be lapped a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) at joints and shall extend to all foundation walls enclosing the crawl space area. **(DELETE)**~~

~~**AF103.5.3 Vent pipe.** A plumbing tee or other approved connection shall be inserted horizontally beneath the sheeting and connected to a 3- or 4-inch diameter (76 mm or 102 mm) fitting with a vertical vent pipe installed through the sheeting. The vent pipe shall be extended up through the building floors, terminate at least 12 inches (305 mm) above the roof in a location at least 10 feet (3048 mm) away from any window or other opening into the conditioned spaces of the building that is less than 2 feet (610 mm) below the exhaust point, and 10 feet (3048 mm) from any window or other opening in adjoining or adjacent buildings. **(DELETE)**~~

~~**AF103.6 Passive subslab depressurization system.** In basement or slab-on-grade buildings, the following components of a passive sub-slab depressurization system shall be installed during construction. **(DELETE)**~~

~~**AF103.6.1 Vent pipe.** A minimum 3-inch diameter (76 mm) ABS, PVC or equivalent gas-tight pipe shall be embedded vertically into the sub-slab aggregate or other permeable material before the slab is cast. A inches fitting or equivalent method shall be used to ensure that the pipe opening remains within the sub-slab permeable material. Alternatively, the 3-inch (76 mm) pipe shall be inserted directly into an interior perimeter drain tile loop or through a sealed sump cover where the sump is exposed to the sub-slab aggregate or connected to it through a drainage system. The pipe shall be extended up through the building floors, terminate at least 12 inches (305 mm) above the surface of the roof in a location at least 10 feet (3048 mm) away from any window or other opening into the conditioned spaces of the building that is less than 2 feet (610 mm) below the exhaust point, and 10 feet (3048 mm) from any window or other opening in adjoining or adjacent buildings. **(DELETE)**~~

~~**AF103.6.2 Multiple vent pipes.** In buildings where interior footings or other barriers separate the sub-slab aggregate or other gas-permeable material, each area shall be fitted with an individual vent pipe. Vent pipes shall connect to a single vent that terminates above the roof or each individual vent pipe shall terminate separately above the roof. **(DELETE)**~~

~~**AF103.7 Vent pipe drainage.** All components of the radon vent pipe system shall be installed to provide positive drainage to the ground beneath the slab or soil-gas-retarder. **(DELETE)**~~

~~**AF103.8 Vent pipe accessibility.** Radon vent pipes shall be accessible for future fan installation through an attic or other area outside the habitable space.~~

~~**Exception:** The radon vent pipe need not be accessible in an attic space where an approved roof-top electrical supply is provided for future use. **(DELETE)**~~

~~**AF103.9 Vent pipe identification.** All exposed and visible interior radon vent pipes shall be identified with at least one label on each floor and in accessible attics. The label shall read: inches Radon Reduction System. inches **(DELETE)**~~

**AF103.10 Combination foundations.** ~~Combination basement/crawl space or slab-on-grade/crawl space foundations shall have separate radon vent pipes installed in each type of foundation area. Each radon vent pipe shall terminate above the roof or shall be connected to a single vent that terminates above the roof.~~ **(DELETE)**

**AF103.11 Building depressurization.** ~~Joints in air ducts and plenums in unconditioned spaces shall meet the requirements of Section M1601. Thermal envelope air infiltration requirements shall comply with the energy conservation provisions in Chapter 11. Fire-stopping shall meet the requirements contained in Section R602.8.~~ **(DELETE)**

#### **AF103.12 Deleted**

### **Sec. 8-61 60. Amendment to Section AG105 of Appendix G of the International Residential Code.**

*[Section AG105 of Appendix G is hereby amended to read as follows:]*

**AG105.2 Outdoor swimming pool.** An outdoor swimming pool, including an in-ground, aboveground or on-ground pool, hot tub or spa shall be provided with a barrier which shall comply with the following:

- The top of the barrier for portable, on-ground pools shall be at least 48 ~~42~~ inches (1219 mm) above grade measured on the side of the barrier which faces away from the swimming pool. The top of the barrier for permanent pools shall be at least 72 inches (1219 mm) above grade measured on the side of the barrier which faces away from the swimming pool. The maximum vertical clearance between grade and the bottom of all barriers shall be 2 inches (51 mm) measured on the side of the barrier which faces away from the swimming pool. Where the top of the pool structure is above grade, such as an aboveground pool, the barrier may be mounted on top of the pool structure. Where the barrier is mounted on top of the pool structure, the maximum vertical clearance between the top of the pool structure and the bottom of the barrier shall be 4 inches (102 mm).
- Openings in the barrier shall not allow passage of a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) sphere.
- Solid barriers which do not have openings, such as a masonry or stone wall, shall not contain indentations or protrusions except for normal construction tolerances and tooled masonry joints.
- Where the barrier is composed of horizontal and vertical members and the distance between the tops of the horizontal members is less than 45 inches (1143 mm), the horizontal members shall be located on the swimming pool side of the fence. Spacing between vertical members shall not exceed 1.75 inches (44 mm) in width. Where there are decorative cutouts within vertical members, spacing within the cutouts shall not exceed 1.75 inches (44 mm) in width.
- Where the barrier is composed of horizontal and vertical members and the distance between the tops of the horizontal members is 45 inches (1143 mm) or more, spacing between vertical members shall not exceed 4 inches (102 mm). Where there are decorative cutouts within vertical members, spacing within the cutouts shall not exceed 1.75 inches (44 mm) in width.
- Maximum mesh size for chain link fences shall be a 2.25 inches (57 mm) square unless the fence is provided with slats fastened at the top or the bottom which reduce the openings to not more than 1.75 inches (44 mm).
- Where the barrier is composed of diagonal members, such as a lattice fence, the maximum opening formed by the diagonal members shall not be more than 1.75 inches (44 mm).
- Access gates shall comply with the requirements of Section AG105.2, Items 1 through 7, and shall be equipped to accommodate a locking device. Pedestrian access gates shall open outward away from the pool and shall be self-closing and have a self-latching device. Gates other than pedestrian access gates shall have a self-latching device. Where the release mechanism of the self-latching device is located less than 54 inches (1372 mm) from the bottom of the gate, the release mechanism and openings shall comply with the following:
  - 1.The release mechanism shall be located on the pool side of the gate at least 3 inches (76 mm) below the top of the gate, and
  - 2.The gate and barrier shall have no opening greater than ½ inch (12.7 mm) within 18 inches (457 mm) of the release mechanism.
- Where a wall of a dwelling serves as part of the barrier for a permanent pool, one of the following conditions shall be met:
  - 1.The pool shall be equipped with a powered safety cover in compliance with ASTM F1346; or
  - 2.Doors with direct access to the pool through that wall shall be equipped with an alarm which produces an audible warning when the door and its screen, if present, are opened. The alarm shall sound continuously for a minimum of 30 seconds immediately after the door is opened and be capable of being heard throughout the house during normal house-hold activities. The alarm shall automatically reset under all conditions. The alarm system shall be equipped with a manual means, such as touchpad or switch, to temporarily deactivate the alarm for a single opening. Such deactivation shall last for not more than 15 seconds. The deactivation switch(es) shall be located at least 54 inches (1372 mm) above the threshold of the door; or
  - 3.Other means of protection, such as self-closing doors with self-latching devices, which are approved by the governing body, shall be acceptable so long as the degree of protection afforded is not less than the protection afforded by Item 9.1 or 9.2 described above.
- Where the barrier is mounted on top of the pool structure and the means of access is a ladder or steps: then:
  - 1.The ladder or steps shall be capable of being secured, locked or removed to prevent access; orThe ladder or steps shall be surrounded by a barrier which meets the requirements of Section AG105.2, Items 1 through 9. When the ladder or steps are secured, locked or removed, any opening created shall not allow the passage of a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) sphere.



2012

INTERNATIONAL  
ENERGY CONSERVATION  
CODE®

*A Member of the International Code Family®*

IECC®

IECC

## International Energy Conservation Code:

- Established a new Chapter 8, Article I, Division 6
- 9 BAB subcommittee members; 6 meetings

## DIVISION 6. ADOPTION OF INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE WITH AMENDMENTS

### **8-156. International Energy Conservation Code adopted.**

There is hereby adopted, by reference, by the city that certain energy conservation code known as the "International Energy Conservation Code", 2012 edition, copyright 2011 by the International Code Council (hereinafter referred to as the "IECC" or "this Code"), except as further amended in this article of the Salina Municipal Code, of which not fewer than (3) copies have been, and are now filed in the office of the city clerk and the same are hereby incorporated as fully as if set out at length herein and the provisions thereof shall be controlling in the construction and maintenance of all buildings and structures therein contained within the corporate limits of the city.

### **8-157. Amendment of Section 101.1 of the International Energy Conservation Code**

**101.1 Title.** These regulations shall be known as the International Energy Conservation Code of the City of Salina, Kansas, hereinafter referred to as the "IECC" or "this code".

### **8-157. 1. Amendment of Table C402.2 of the International Energy Conservation Code**

#### **TABLE C402.2 OPAQUE THERMAL ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS (a) FOR CLIMATE ZONE 4**

**TABLE C402.2**  
**OPAQUE THERMAL ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS (a) FOR CLIMATE ZONE 4**

<b>ROOFS</b>	<b>ALL OTHER</b>	<b>GROUP R</b>
Insulation entirely above deck (f)	R-25ci	R-25 ci
Metal buildings (with R-5 thermal blocks) (a) (b)	R-19 + R-11 LS	R-19 + R-11 LS
Attic and other	R-38	R-38
<b>WALLS, ABOVE GRADE</b>	<b>ALL OTHER</b>	<b>GROUP R</b>
Mass	R-9.5 ci	R-11.4 ci
Metal building	R-13 + R-13 ci	R-13 + R-13 ci
Metal framed	R-13 + R-7.5 ci	R-13 + R-7.5ci
Wood framed (f)	R-13	R-13
<b>WALLS, BELOW GRADE</b>	<b>ALL OTHER</b>	<b>GROUP R</b>
	R- 7.5 ci	R-7.5 ci
<b>FLOORS</b>	<b>ALL OTHERS</b>	<b>GROUP R</b>
Mass	R-10 ci	R-10.4 ci
Joist/framing (e)	R-30	R-30

**TABLE C402.2**  
**OPAQUE THERMAL ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS (a) FOR CLIMATE ZONE 4**

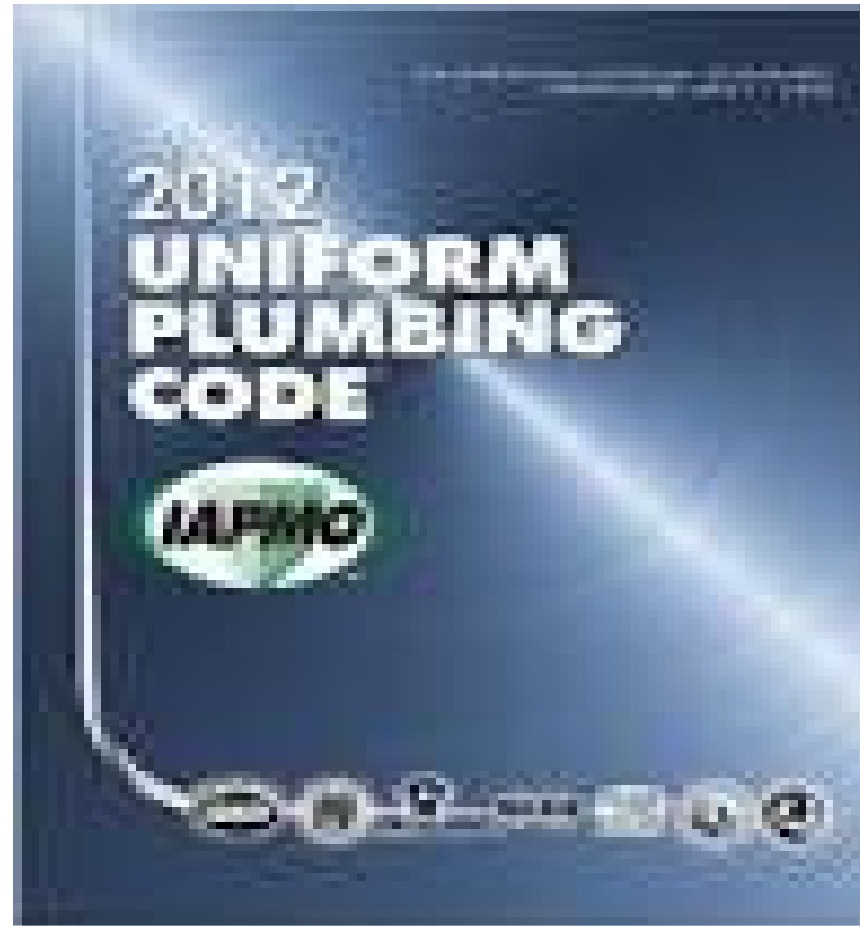
SLAB ON GRADE FLOORS	ALL OTHER	GROUP R
Unheated slabs	R-10 for 24 inches below	R-10 for 24 inches below
Heated slabs	R-15 for 24 inches below	R-15 for 24 inches below
<b>OPAQUE DOORS</b>	<b>ALL OTHER</b>	<b>GROUP R</b>
Swinging	U- 0.61	U- 0.61
Roll-up or sliding	R-4.75	R-4.75
For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm	ci = continuous insulation	NR = no requirement; LS = liner system
a. Assembly descriptions can be found in ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Appendix A.	b. Where using R-value compliance method, a thermal spacer block shall be provided, otherwise use the U-factor compliance method in Table C402.1.2.	c. R-5.7 ci is allowed to be substituted with concrete block walls complying with ASTM c90, ungrouted or partially grouted at 32" or less on center vertically and 48" or less on center horizontally, with ungrouted cores filled with materials having a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.44 Btu-in/h- $f^2$ 0° F.
d. Where heated slabs are below grade, below grade walls shall comply with the exterior insulation requirements for heated slabs.	e. Steel floor joist systems shall be insulated to R-38.	

**8-159. Amendment to the International Energy Conservation Code, IECC –Residential Provisions, Chapters 1 through 4.**

*[IECC- Residential Provisions, Chapters 1-4 are hereby deleted and replaced as follows:]*

The IECC- Residential Provisions, shall comply with Sec. 8-55 through 8-58 of the Salina Municipal Code, as amended.





**In Memory of Bob Shepherd and his expertise and assistance with the Uniform Plumbing Code and Uniform Mechanical Code Adoption**

**4.2.16**

Uniform Plumbing Code:

- Reduced number of Amendments from 51 to 15 (70%)
  - 5 BAB subcommittee members; 5 meetings

### DIVISION 3. ADOPTION OF UNIFORM PLUMBING CODE WITH AMENDMENTS

#### **Sec. 8-71. Uniform Plumbing Code adopted.**

There is hereby adopted, by reference, by the city for the purpose of providing minimum standards to safeguard life or limb, health, property., and public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, quality of materials, location, operation, alteration, repair, maintenance, of plumbing and drainage systems within the city and certain equipment specifically regulated therein, that certain plumbing code known as the Uniform Plumbing Code, recommended and published by the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials(IAPMO), being particularly the **2012** ~~2006~~-edition not including appendices thereto, except as amended in this article of the Salina Code, of which not fewer than three (3) copies have been, and are now filed in the office of the city clerk and the same are hereby incorporated as fully as if set out at length herein and the provisions thereof shall be controlling in the construction and maintenance of all buildings and structures therein contained within the corporate limits of the city.

#### **Sec. 8-72. Appeals.**

Appeals of orders, decisions or determinations made by the building official relative to the application and interpretation of this code shall be heard and decided by *The Building Advisory Board*. See Article II, Chapter 8 of Salina Municipal Code.

#### **Sec. 8-72.1 Amendment to Section 101.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code.**

**101.1 Title.** These regulations shall be known as the Uniform Plumbing Code of the City of Salina, Kansas, hereinafter referred to as the “UPC” or “plumbing code”.

#### **Sec. 8-73. Amendment to Section 102.1of the Uniform Plumbing Code.**

**102.1 Authority Having Jurisdiction.** The authority having jurisdiction shall be the City of Salina and the building official.

**Sec. 8-74. Amendment to Section 103.1.12 of the Uniform Plumbing Code.**

**103.1.2 Exempt Work.** A permit shall not be required for the following:

~~103.1.2.1 The stopping of leaks in drains, soil, waste or vent pipe, provided, however, that should any drainpipe, soil, waste or vent pipe become defective and it becomes necessary to remove and replace more than 48" of the same with new material, the same shall be considered as new work and a permit shall be procured and inspection made as provided in this Code.~~

~~103.1.2.2 (1) The clearing of stoppages, including the installation of new exterior cleanouts when required for cleaning and the removal and reinstallation of water closets or:~~

~~—(2) The repairing of leaks in pipes, valves or fixtures, provided such repairs do not involve or require the rearrangement of valves, pipes, or fixtures.~~

~~103.1.2.3 No permit shall be required to replace faucets, dishwashers, garbage disposals, a fixture with a like fixture, gas flex connectors or water heater vent connectors.~~

~~Exemption from the permit requirements of this Code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in violation of the provisions of the Code or any other laws or ordinances of this jurisdiction including but not limited to those in Chapter 8 Article III for licensing.~~

**103.1.1 Exempt Work.** A permit shall not be required for the following:

1. The stopping of leaks in drains, soil, waste or vent pipe, provided however, that a trap, drain pipe, soil waste, or vent pipe become defective and it becomes necessary to remove and replace the same with new material, the same shall be considered as new work and a permit shall be procured and inspection made as provided in this code.

2. The clearing of stoppages, including the removal and reinstallation of water closets, or the repairing of leaks in pipes, valves or fixtures, provided such repairs do not involve or require the replacement or rearrangement of valves, pipes, or fixtures.

Exemptions from the permit requirements of this code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for work to be done in violation of the provisions of the code or other laws and ordinances of this jurisdiction.

**Sec. 8-75. Amendment to Section 103.4.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code.**

**103.4.1 Permit Fees.** The fee for each permit shall be as set forth in the fee schedule adopted pursuant to section 2-2 of the Salina Code of Ordinances

**Sec. 8-76. Amendment to Section 103.4.12 of the Uniform Plumbing Code.**

**103.4.12 Plan Review Fees.** No fees shall be charged for plan review.

**~~Sec. 8-77. Amendment to Section 316.1.3 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~**316.1.3 Soldered Joints.** Joints in copper tubing shall be made by appropriate use of approved copper or copper alloy fittings. Surfaces to be joined by soldering shall be cleaned bright by manual or mechanical means. The joints shall be properly fluxed with an approved type flux, and made up with approved solder. Flux is not required to be water-soluble for water supply piping. All solder and fluxes shall be manufactured to approved standards. Solders and fluxes with a lead content which exceeds two-tenths (0.20) of one (1) percent are prohibited in piping systems used to convey potable water.~~

**Sec. 8-77. Amendment to Section 312.6 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (new)**

**312.6 Freezing Protection.** No water, soil, or waste pipes shall be installed or permitted outside of a building or in an exterior wall, unless where necessary, adequate provisions are made to protect such pipe from freezing by insulation or heat, or both. Exterior water supply system piping shall be installed not less than 6 inches below the frost line. The frost line depth for the City of Salina is 36 inches.

**.Sec. 8-78. Amendment to Section 3167.0 of the Uniform Plumbing Code.**

*[Section 3167.0 is hereby amended to read as follows:]*

**3167.0 Increases and Reducers.** Where different sizes of pipes or pipes and fittings are to be connected, the proper size increasers or reducers or reducing fittings shall be used between the two sizes. **Bushings are approved fittings for this purpose in vent piping and as increasers in drainage piping.** Brass or cast iron body cleanouts shall not be used as a reducer or adapter from cast iron drainage pipe to iron pipe size (IPS) pipe.

**Sec. 8-79 Amendment to Table 422.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (new)**

*[Table 422.1 is hereby amended to read as follows:]*

**TABLE 422.1  
MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

**Each building shall be provided with sanitary facilities, including provisions for persons with disabilities as described by the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design. Table 422.1 applies to new buildings, additions to a building, and changes of occupancy or type in an existing building resulting in an increased occupant load. The occupant load for all buildings shall be determined by Section 1004 of the IBC.**

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
<b>A-1</b> Assembly (fixed or permanent seating)- theaters, symphony and concert halls, auditoriums	<p><u>Male:</u> 1: 1-100 2: 101-200 3: 201-400</p> <p><u>Female:</u> 1: 1-25 2: 26-50 3: 51-100 4: 101-200 6: 201-300 8: 301-400</p> <p><u>Over 400:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 250 males and (1) fixture for each additional 125 females.</p>	<p>1: 1-200 2: 201-300 3: 301-400 4: 401-600</p> <p><u>Over 600:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 300 males</p>	<p><u>Male:</u> 1: 1-200 2: 201-400 3: 401-600 4: 601-750</p> <p><u>Female:</u> 1:1-100 2: 101-200 4: 201-300 5: 301-500 6: 501-750</p> <p><u>Over 750:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 250 males and (1) fixture for each additional 200 females.</p>	-	<p>1: 1-250 2: 251-500 3: 501-750</p> <p><u>Over 750:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 500 persons.</p>	1 service sink or laundry tray.

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
<b>A-2 Assembly</b> (restaurants, pubs, lounges, night clubs, casinos and banquet halls)	<u>Male:</u> 1: 1-50 2: 51-150 3: 151-300 4: 301-400  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-25 2: 26-50 3: 51-100 4: 101-200 6: 201-300 8: 301-400  <u>Over 400:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 250 males and (1) fixture for each additional 125 females.	1: 1-200 2: 201-300 3: 301-400 4: 401-600  <u>Over 600:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 300 males	<u>Male:</u> 1: 1-150 2: 151-200 3: 201-400  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-150 2: 151-200 4: 201-400  <u>Over 400:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 250 males and (1) fixture for each additional 200 females.	-	1: 1-250 2: 251-500 3: 501-750  <u>Over 750:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 500 persons.	1 service sink or laundry tray.



**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
<b>A-3</b> Assembly (without fixed or permanent seating)- arcades, art gallery, bowling alley, places of worship, museums, libraries, lecture halls, court rooms, gymnasiums (without spectator seating), indoor tennis courts (without spectator seating)	<p><u>Male:</u> 1: 1-100 2: 101-200 3: 201-300</p> <p><u>Female:</u> 1: 1-25 2: 26-50 3: 51-100 4: 101-200 6: 201-300 8: 301-400</p> <p><u>Over 400:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 500 males and (1) fixture for each additional 125 females.</p>	<p>1: 1-100 2: 101-200 3: 201-400 4: 401-600</p> <p><u>Over 600:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 300 males</p>	<p><u>Male:</u> 1: 1-200 2: 201-400 3: 401-600 4: 601-750</p> <p><u>Female:</u> 1: 1-100 2: 101-200 4: 201-300 5: 301-500 6: 501-750</p> <p><u>Over 750:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 250 males and (1) fixture for each additional 200 females.</p>	-	<p>1: 1-250 2: 251-500 3: 501-750</p> <p><u>Over 750:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 500 persons.</p>	1 service sink or laundry tray.

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
<b>A-4</b> Assembly (indoor activities or sporting events with spectator seating)- swimming pools, skating rinks, tennis courts, arenas and gymnasiums	<u>Male:</u> 1: 1-100 2: 101-200 3: 201-400  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-25 2: 26-50 3: 51-100 4: 101-200 6: 201-300 8: 301-400  <u>Over 400:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 250 males and (1) fixture for each additional 125 females.	1: 1-100 2: 101-200 3: 201-400 4: 401-600  <u>Over 600:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 300 males	<u>Male:</u> 1: 1-200 2: 201-400 3: 401-750  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-100 2: 101-200 4: 201-300 5: 301-500 6: 501-750  <u>Over 750:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 250 males and (1) fixture for each additional 200 females.	-	1: 1-250 2: 251-500 3: 501-750  <u>Over 750:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 500 persons.	1 service sink or laundry tray.

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
<b>A-5 Assembly</b> (outdoor activities or sporting events)- amusement parks, bleachers, grandstands, and stadiums	<u>Male:</u> 1: 1-100 2: 101-200 3: 201-400  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-25 2: 26-50 3: 51-100 4: 101-200 6: 201-300 8: 301-400  <u>Over 400:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 500 males and (1) fixture for each additional 125 females.	1: 1-100 2: 101-200 3: 201-400 4: 401-600  <u>Over 600:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 300 males	<u>Male:</u> 1: 1-200 2: 201-400 3: 401-750  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-100 2: 101-200 4: 201-300 5: 301-500 6: 501-750  <u>Over 750:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 250 males and (1) fixture for each additional 200 females.	-	1: 1-250 2: 251-500 3: 501-750  <u>Over 750:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 500 persons.	1 service sink or laundry tray.

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
B-Business (office, professional or service type, transactions)-banks, vet clinics, car wash, beauty salons, ambulatory health care facilities, laundries and dry cleaning, educational occupancies 9above the 12 <sup>th</sup> grade), or training facilities not located within school, post offices, printing shops	<u>Male:</u> 1: 1-50 2: 51-100 3: 101-200 4: 201-400  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-15 2: 16-30 3: 31-50 4: 51-100 8: 101-200 11: 201-400  <u>Over 400:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 500 males and (1) fixture for each additional 150 females.	1: 1-100 2: 101-200 3: 201-400 4: 401-600  <u>Over 600:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 300 males	<u>Male:</u> 1: 1-75 2: 76-150 3: 151-200 4: 201-300 5: 301-400  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-50 2: 51-100 3: 101-150 4: 151-200 5: 201-300 6: 301-400  <u>Over 400:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 250 males and (1) fixture for each additional 200 females.	-	1 per 150	1 service sink or laundry tray.

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
E- Educational (private or public school up to the 12 <sup>th</sup> grade)	<u>Male:</u> 1 per 50  <u>Female:</u> 1 per 30	1 per 100	<u>Male:</u> 1 per 40  <u>Female:</u> 1 per 40	-	1 per 150	1 service sink or laundry tray.

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
<b>F-1, F2</b> Factory or Industrial-fabricating or assembly work	<u>Male:</u> 1: 1-50 2: 51-75 3: 76-100  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-50 2: 51-75 3: 76-100  <u>Over 100:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 40 persons.		<u>Male:</u> 1: 1-50 2: 51-75 3: 76-100  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-50 2: 51-75 3: 76-100  <u>Over 100:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 40 persons.	1 shower for each 15 persons exposed to excessive heat or to skin contamination with poisonous, infectious or irritating material.	1: 1-250 2: 251-500 3: 501-750  <u>Over 750:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 500 persons.	1 service sink or laundry tray.

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
I-1, Institutional (houses more than 16 persons on a 24 hour basis)- substance abuse centers, assisted living, group homes, or residential care facilities.	<u>Male:</u> 1 per 15  <u>Female:</u> 1 per 15  <u>Over 100:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 40 persons.		<u>Male:</u> 1 per 15  <u>Female:</u> 1 per 15	1 per 8	1 per 150	1 service sink or laundry tray.

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
I-2, Institutional-medical, psychiatric, surgical facilities or hospitals, nursing homes, foster care facilities, detoxification facilities.	<p><u>Hospitals and nursing homes-individual rooms and ward rooms:</u> 1 per room (individual room) 1 per 8 patients (ward room)</p> <p><u>Hospital waiting or visitor rooms:</u> 1 per room</p> <p><u>Employee use:</u> <u>Male:</u> 1: 1-15 2: 16-35 3: 36-55 <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-15 3: 16-35 4: 36-55</p> <p><u>Over 55:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 40 persons.</p>		<p><u>Hospitals and nursing homes-individual rooms and ward rooms:</u> 1 per room (individual room) 1 per 10 patients (ward room)</p> <p><u>Hospital waiting or visitor rooms:</u> 1 per room</p> <p><u>Employee use:</u> <u>Male:</u> 1 per 40</p> <p><u>Female:</u> 1 per 40</p>	<p><u>Hospitals and nursing homes-individual and ward rooms:</u> 1 per room (individual rooms) 1 per 20 patients (ward room)</p>	<p><u>Hospitals and nursing homes-individual rooms and ward rooms:</u> 1 per 150</p> <p><u>Hospital waiting or visitor rooms:</u> 1 per room</p>	1 service sink or laundry tray.



**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
<b>I-3</b> , Institutional (houses more than 3 people)- correction centers, detention centers, jails, reformatories.	<u>Prisons:</u> 1 per cell  <u>Correctional facilities or juvenile center:</u> 1 per 8  <u>Employee use:</u> <u>Male:</u> 1: 1-15 2: 16-35 3: 36-55  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-15 3: 16-35 4: 36-55  <u>Over 55:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 40 persons.		<u>Prisons:</u> 1 per cell  <u>Correctional facilities or juvenile center:</u> 1 per 10  <u>Employee use:</u> <u>Male:</u> 1 per 40  <u>Female:</u> 1 per 40	<u>Prisons:</u> 1 per cell  <u>Correctional facilities or juvenile center:</u> 1 per 8	<u>Prisons:</u> 1 per cell block/floor  <u>Correctional facilities or juvenile center:</u> 1 per floor  <u>Employee use:</u> 1 per 150	<u>Correctional facilities or juvenile center:</u> 1 service sink or laundry tray.

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
<b>I-4, Institutional</b> (more than 5 persons of any age that receives care for less than 24 hours)- adult day care, child day care.	<u>Male:</u> 1: 1-15 2: 16-35 3: 36-55  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-15 3: 16-35 4: 36-55  <u>Over 55:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 40 persons.	-	<u>Male:</u> 1 per 40  <u>Female:</u> 1 per 40	-	1 per 150	1 service sink or laundry tray.

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
<b>M- Mercantile</b> (the sale of merchandise and is accessible to the public)- department stores, drug stores, markets, retail stores	<u>Male:</u> 1: 1-100 2: 101-200 3: 201-400  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-1005 2: 101-200 4: 201-300 6: 301-400  <u>Over 400:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 500 males and (1) fixture for each additional 200 females.	0: 1-200 1: 200-400  <u>Over 400:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 500 males.	<u>Male:</u> 1: 1-200 2: 201-400  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-200 2: 201-300 3: 301-400  <u>Over 400:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 500 males and (1) fixture for each additional 400 females.	-	1: 1-250 2: 251-500 3: 501-750  <u>Over 750:</u> Add (1) fixture for each additional 500 persons.	1 service sink or laundry tray.

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
<b>R-1-</b> Residential (minimum stay)- hotels, motels, bed and breakfast	1 per sleeping room	-	1 per sleeping room	1 per sleeping room	-	1 service sink or laundry tray.
<b>R-2-</b> Residential (long term or permanent)- apartments, boarding houses, (nontransient)- convents, dormitories, fraternities, sororities, vacation timeshare properties	<u>Dormitories:</u> Male: 1 per 10 Female: 1 per 8 Add (1) fixture for each additional 25 males and (1) fixture for each additional 20 females.  <u>Employee use:</u>					

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
<b>R-2- Residential</b> (long term or permanent)- apartments, boarding houses,  (nontransient)- convents, dormitories, fraternities, sororities, vacation timeshare properties	<u>Dormitories:</u> Male: 1 per 10 Female: 1 per 8 Add (1) fixture for each additional 25 males and (1) fixture for each additional 20 females.  <u>Employee use:</u> <u>Male:</u> 1: 1-15 2: 16-35 3: 36-55 <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-15 2: 16-35 4: 36-55 <u>Over 55,</u> add (1) fixture for each additional 40 persons.  <u>Apartment house/unit:</u> 1 per apartment	<u>Dormitories:</u> 1 per 25  <u>Over 150,</u> add (1) fixture for each additional 50 males.	<u>Dormitories:</u> <u>Male:</u> 1 per 12 <u>Female:</u> 1 per 12  Add (1) fixture for each additional 20 males and (1) fixture for each additional 15 females.  <u>Employee use:</u> <u>Male:</u> 1 per 40 <u>Female:</u> 1 per 40  <u>Apartment house/unit:</u> 1 per apartment	<u>Dormitories:</u> 1 per 8  <u>Apartment houses/units:</u> 1 per apartment	<u>Dormitories:</u> 1 per 150 -	<u>Dormitories:</u> 1 service sink or laundry tray.  <u>Apartment houses/units:</u> 1 kitchen sink per apartment. 1 laundry tray or 1 automatic clothes washer connection per unit or 1 laundry tray or 1 clothes washer connection for each 12 units.

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
<b>R-3-</b> Residential (long term or permanent in nature)- buildings with not more than 2 dwelling units, care facilities that provide accommodations for 5 or fewer persons.	<u>Male:</u> 1 per 10  <u>Female:</u> 1 per 8  Add (1) fixture for each additional 25 males and (1) fixture for each additional 20 females.	-	<u>Male:</u> 1 per 12  <u>Female:</u> 1 per 12  Add (1) fixture for each additional 20 males and (1) fixture for each additional 15 females.	1 per 8	1 per 150	1 service sink or laundry tray.

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
<b>R-3-</b> Residential (one and two family dwelling)	1 per one and two family dwelling	-	1 per one and two family dwelling	1 per one and two family dwelling	-	1 kitchen sink and 1 automatic clothes washer connection per one and two family dwelling.

**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of Occupancy (2)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
<b>R-4-</b> Residential (residential care or assisted living for more than 5 but not more than 16 persons)- assisted living facilities, group homes, halfway houses	<u>Male:</u> 1 per 10  <u>Female:</u> 1 per 8	-	<u>Male:</u> 1 per 12  <u>Female:</u> 1 per 12	1 per 8	1 per 150	1 service sink or laundry tray



**TABLE 422.1**  
**MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES (1)**

Type of occupancy (1)	Water closets (fixtures per person) (3)	Urinals (fixtures per person) (4)	Lavatories (fixtures per person) (5), (6)	Bathtubs or showers (fixtures per person)	Drinking fountains/facilities (fixtures per person)	Other
<b>S1, S2</b> Storage-storage of goods, warehouse, aircraft hanger, food products, appliances	<u>Male:</u> 1: 1-100 2: 101-200 3: 201-400  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-100 2: 101-200 3: 201-400  <u>Over 400</u> , add (1) fixture for each additional 500 males and (1) fixture for each additional 150 females.	-	<u>Male:</u> 1: 1-200 2: 201-400 3: 401-750  <u>Female:</u> 1: 1-200 2: 201-400 3: 401-750  <u>Over 750</u> , add (1) fixture for each additional 500 persons.	-	1: 1-250 2: 251-500 3: 501-750  <u>Over 750</u> , add (1) fixture for each additional 500 persons	1 service sink or laundry tray

**Sec. 8-80. Amendment to Section ~~418.3~~ 411.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code.**

**~~418.3~~ 411.2 Location of Floor Drains.** Floor drains shall be installed in the following areas:

- (1) ~~411.2.1~~** Toilet rooms containing ~~one (1) two (2)~~ or more water closets or a combination of ~~one or more lavatories~~, one (1) water closet and one (1) urinal, except in a dwelling unit.
- (2) ~~411.2.2~~** Commercial kitchens ~~and in accordance with Section 704.3.~~
- (3) ~~411.2.3~~** Laundry rooms in commercial buildings and common laundry facilities in multi-family dwelling buildings. when indirect waste or trough type drains are being used.

**~~Sec. 8-81. Amendment to Section 412.0 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~Section 412.0 Minimum Number of Required Fixtures and all of its subsections are hereby deleted in their entirety.~~

**~~Sec. 8-81.1. Amendment to Section 413.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~413.1 Limitation of Hot Water Temperature for Public Lavatories.~~** Hot water delivered from public-use lavatories shall be limited to a maximum temperature of 120°F. ~~The water heater thermostat shall not be considered a control for meeting this provision.~~ **Exception:** The water heater thermostat may be used to meet this requirement when a permanent temperature-sensing gauge is installed in the discharge piping immediately adjacent to the water heater and a permanent sign is affixed to the water heater stating that the temperature of the water in the water heater shall not exceed 120 degrees.

**~~Sec. 8-80.2. Amendment to Section 414.5 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~414.5 Limitation of Hot Water in Bathtubs.~~ The maximum hot water temperature discharging from the bathtub filler shall be 120°F. The water heater thermostat shall not be considered a control for meeting this provision.

**~~Sec. 8-81.2 Amendment to Section 505.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~505.1 Location.~~ Water heater installations in bedrooms and bathrooms shall comply with one of the following:

~~•Fuel-burning water heaters may be installed in a closet located in the bedroom or bathroom provided the closet is equipped with a listed, gasketed door assembly and a listed self-closing device. The self-closing door assembly shall meet the requirements of Section 505.1.1. The door assembly shall be installed with a threshold and bottom door seal and shall meet the requirements of Section 505.1.2. All combustion air for such installations shall be obtained from the outdoors in accordance with Section 507.4. The closet shall be for the exclusive use of the water heater.~~

~~**Exception:** Existing fuel-burning water heaters that are located in bathrooms or closets accessible from a bathroom need not be enclosed nor provided with a gasketed door when they are replaced unless the only access to such spaces is through a bedroom.~~

~~•Water heater shall be of the direct vent type.~~

**~~Sec. 8-82. Amendment to Section 508.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~508.2 Access and Working Space~~**

~~508.2.1 Every water heater installation shall be accessible for inspection, repair, or replacement. An unobstructed solidly floored working space not less than thirty 30 inches in depth and width and 72 inches high shall be provided immediately in front of and centered at the firebox access opening.~~

**~~Exceptions:~~**

~~Such space need not be furnished for water heaters installed above a lay-in ceiling when removable ceiling panels are immediately adjacent to the firebox access opening.~~

~~For replacement water heaters the unobstructed depth need only be 24".~~

~~A door opening into such space shall not be considered as an obstruction. The appliance space shall be provided with an opening or doorway of sufficient size to remove the water heater. Such access shall be continuous by means of an opening or door, and solidly floored passageway not less than two 2 feet in width and large enough to permit removal of the water heater, but not less than thirty 30 inches in height. Passageways less than 72" high shall be limited to 20' in length.~~

~~508.2.2 A lighting fixture shall be provided at or near water heater locations. The lighting fixture shall be controlled by at least one switch located adjacent to the usual point of entry into the space.~~

**~~Exceptions:~~**

~~1.These requirements shall not apply to the replacement of existing water heaters.~~

~~2.These requirements shall not apply to water heaters located above lay-in ceilings when ceiling panels immediately adjacent to the appliance can be removed.~~

**Sec. 8-83. ~~Amendment to Section 510.6.3.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

**510.6.3.1 Category I Appliances.** ~~The sizing of natural draft venting systems serving one or more listed appliances equipped with a draft hood or appliances listed for use with Type B gas vent, installed in a single story of a building, shall be in accordance with one of the following methods.~~

~~•The provisions of this chapter.~~

~~•Vents serving a single, draft hood equipped new location appliance, fan-assisted combustion system appliances, or combinations of fan-assisted combustion system and draft hood equipped appliances shall be sized in accordance with section 511.0 of this chapter or other approved engineering methods.~~

~~•For sizing an individual gas vent for a single, draft hood equipped replacement appliance, the effective area of the vent connector and the gas vent shall be not less than the area of the appliance draft hood outlet or greater than seven times the draft hood outlet area. Such vents and their connectors shall be limited to a combined maximum change in direction of 180 degrees. Vents requiring greater change in direction shall be sized in accordance with section 511.0 of this chapter.~~

~~•For sizing an existing gas vent connected to two appliances with draft hoods, the effective area of the vent shall be not less than the area of the larger draft hood outlet plus 50% of the area of the smaller draft hood outlet or greater than seven times the smaller draft hood outlet area. Vents connectors for such systems shall be sized in accordance with sections 510.10.3.3 and 510.10.9.2 of this chapter. Each vent connector shall be limited to a combined maximum change in direction of 180 degrees. Vents connectors requiring greater change in direction shall be sized in accordance with section 511.0 of this chapter.~~

~~•Approved engineering practices.~~

**Sec. 8-81 84. Amendment to Section 603.4.2 603.3.3 of the Uniform Plumbing Code.**

**603.4.2 603.3.3 Testing.** The premise owner or responsible person shall have the backflow prevention assembly tested by a certified backflow assembly tester at the time of installation, repair, or relocation and tested and overhauled on the schedule listed in Chapter 41 Division 4 Cross Connections of the City of Salina Code of Ordinances. The periodic testing shall be performed in accordance with the procedures referenced in Table 1401.1 14-1 by a tester qualified in accordance with those standards.

**Sec. 8-85. ~~Amendment to Section 603.4.6.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

**603.4.6.1** ~~Potable water supplies systems having no pumps or connections for pumping equipment, and no chemical injection or provision for chemical injection, shall be protected from backflow by one of the following devices:~~

~~•Atmospheric vacuum breaker~~

~~•Pressure vacuum breaker~~

~~•Reduced pressure backflow preventer~~

~~Double check valve assembly~~

**~~Sec. 8-86. Amendment to Section 603.4.6.4 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~603.4.6.4 Irrigation Systems with Chemical Injectors.~~** ~~Where systems which include a chemical injector or any provisions for chemical injection designed to add chemicals to the potable water system they shall be prohibited.~~

**~~Sec. 8-87. Amendment to Section 603.4. 23 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~603.4. 23 Combination Stop-and-Waste Valves.~~** ~~Combination stop-and-waste valves or cocks shall not be installed underground.~~

**~~Exception:~~** ~~Stop and waste valves may be installed in a pit approved by the City Department of Utilities.~~

**~~Sec. 8-88. Amendment to Section 608.5 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~608.5 Pressure Relief Valve Drains.~~** ~~Relief valves located inside a building shall be provided with a drain, not smaller than the relief valve outlet, of galvanized steel, hard drawn copper piping and fittings, CPVC, or listed relief valve drain tube with fittings which will not reduce the internal bore of the pipe or tubing (straight lengths as opposed to coils) and shall extend from the valve to an indirect waste receptor or to a nonabsorbent floor that provides an unobstructed flow to a floor drain.~~

**~~Exception:~~** ~~Relief drains serving relief valves, that are part of replacement equipment, shall be allowed to terminate above the floor serving the equipment when drainage piping is not readily accessible. The discharge pipe shall be installed in a manner to minimize personal injury or property damage and so that draining water is readily observable by the building occupants. The end of the relief drain shall extend to not more than two (2) feet (610 mm) nor less than six (6) inches (152 mm) above the flood level of the indirect waste receptor or the floor and shall be pointed downward. Drain tubes shall not terminate in a building's crawl space. No part of such drain pipe shall be trapped or subject to freezing. The terminal end of the drainpipe shall not be threaded. Indirect waste receptors serving relief drains may drain to the outside of the building. Drain lines serving such receptors shall be a minimum 1¼" pipe with the terminal end screened with ¼" mesh. The ends of such drains shall extend to not more than two (2) feet (610 mm) nor less than six (6) inches (152 mm) above the ground and shall be pointed downward.~~

**~~Sec. 8-89. Amendment to Section 609.9.5 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~609.9.5 Disinfection of Potable Water System.~~** All new or repaired private water mains 4" and larger in diameter shall be disinfected prior to use as required by the City of Salina Department of Utilities. For the purpose of this section, water main shall mean any water piping which connects a building or buildings to the public water supply for the purpose of furnishing water for domestic, process or fire suppression purposes.

**~~Sec. 8-90. Amendment to Section 609.10 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~609.10 Water Hammer.~~** All building water systems in which quick acting valves are installed shall be provided with devices to absorb the hammer caused by high pressures resulting from the quick closing of these valves. Quick closing valves are defined as valves operated by an electrical solenoid, or flushometer valves. Manually operated ball valves, gate valves or wheel valves are not considered quick closing valves. These pressure absorbing devices shall be approved mechanical devices. Water pressure absorbing devices shall be installed as close as possible to quick acting valves. Water pressure shock arresters or pressure absorbing devices are not required for residential structures with separate water services.

**~~609.10.1 Mechanical Devices.~~** When listed mechanical devices are used, the manufacturers' specifications as to location and method of installation shall be followed.

**~~Sec. 8-91. Amendment to Section 610.7 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~610.7 Conditions for Using Table 610.4.~~** On any proposed water piping installation sized using Table 6-5, the following conditions shall be determined:

- ~~Total number of fixture units as determined from Table 6-4, Equivalent Fixture Units, for the fixtures to be installed. For the purpose of calculating building supply pipe sizing, fixture units for lawn sprinkling systems need not be included.~~
- ~~Developed length of supply pipe from meter to most remote outlet.~~
- ~~Difference in elevation between the meter or other source of supply and the highest fixture or outlet.~~
- ~~Pressure in the street main or other source of supply at the locality where the installation is to be made.~~
- ~~In localities where there is a fluctuation of pressure in the main throughout the day, the water piping system shall be designed on the basis of the minimum pressure available.~~

**~~Sec. 8-91.1. Amendment to Section 704.3 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~704.3 Commercial Dishwashing Machines and Sinks.~~** Pot sinks, scullery sinks, dishwashing sinks, silverware sinks, commercial dishwashing machines, silverware washing machines, and other similar fixtures shall be connected indirectly to the drainage system.

**~~Sec. 8-92. Amendment to Section 707.4 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~707.4 Each horizontal drainage pipe shall be provided with a cleanout at its upper terminal and each run of piping, which is more than one hundred (100) feet (30480 mm) in total developed length, shall be provided with a cleanout for each one hundred (100) feet (30480 mm), or fraction thereof, in length of such piping~~

**~~Exceptions:~~**

- ~~•Cleanouts may be omitted on a horizontal drain line less than five (5) feet (1524 mm) in length unless such line is serving sinks or urinals.~~
- ~~•Cleanouts may be omitted on any horizontal drainage pipe installed on a slope of seventy-two (72) degrees (1.26 rad) or less from the vertical angle (angle of one-fifth (1/5) bend).~~
- ~~•Excepting the building drain and its horizontal branches, a cleanout shall not be required on any pipe or piping which is above the floor level of the lowest floor of the building.~~
- ~~•An approved type of two-way cleanout fitting, installed inside the building wall near the connection between the building drain and building sewer or installed outside of a building at the lower end of a building drain and extended to grade, may be substituted for an upper terminal cleanout.~~
- ~~•A cleanout may be omitted on a 3" or 4" horizontal drain line where a clean-out would normally be required when that location is accessible from a water closet flange.~~
- ~~•A cleanout may be omitted on an 1½" or 2" horizontal drain line where a clean-out would normally be required when that location is accessible from a point where a slip-joint trap arm connects directly to a tee in a vertical drain line that connects with the horizontal drain.~~

**~~Sec. 8-82 93. Amendment to Section 709.0 of the Uniform Plumbing Code.~~**

~~709.0 Gravity Drainage Required. Wherever practicable, all plumbing fixtures shall be drained to the public sewer or private sewage disposal system by gravity. Where it is determined by the Authority Having Jurisdiction that gravity drainage for an alteration is impractical, drainage piping serving such plumbing fixtures shall meet the requirements of Section 710.0.~~

~~**Exception:** Upon prior approval by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, low flow fixtures such as but not limited to bar sinks, hand sinks, and indirect waste receptors for drink stations may drain into an approved, self-contained water removal system.~~

**~~Sec. 8-94. Amendment to Section 710.3.3 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~710.3.3. When serving any area with an occupant load of greater than 15 as determined by the International Building Code in any public use occupancy, the ejector or pump shall be capable of passing a two 2 inches diameter solid ball, and the discharge piping of each ejector or pump shall have a backwater valve and gate valve, and be a minimum of three (3) inches in diameter.~~

**~~Sec. 8-95. Amendment to Section 710.9 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~710.9~~ All such pumps and receiving tanks shall be automatically discharged and, when serving any area with an occupant load of greater than 15 as determined by the Building Code in any public use occupancy, shall be provided with dual pumps or ejectors arranged to function independently in case of overload or mechanical failure. The pumps shall have an audio and visual alarm, readily accessible, that signals pump failure or an overload condition. The lowest inlet shall have the minimum clearance of two (2) inches from the high water or “starting” level of the sump.

**~~Sec. 8- 96. Amendment to Section 712.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~712.1 Media.~~ The piping of the plumbing, drainage, and venting systems shall be tested with water or air. The Administrative Authority may require the removal of any cleanouts, etc., to ascertain if the pressure has reached all parts of the system. After the plumbing fixtures have been set and their traps filled with water, they shall be submitted to a final test.

~~Exception:~~ No testing will be required for plastic DWV systems.

**~~Sec. 8-~~83~~ 97. Amendment to Section 807.4 of the Uniform Plumbing Code.~~**

~~Section 807.4 Domestic Dishwashing Machine is hereby deleted in its entirety.~~

**~~Sec. 8-98. Amendment to Section 905.4 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~905.4.0 Air Admittance Valves~~**

~~905.4.1 Where permitted.~~ In remodel construction where venting above the roof is impractical, individual and branch vents shall be permitted to terminate with a connection to an air admittance valve when first approved by the Administrative Authority. The air admittance valve shall only vent fixtures that are on the same floor level.

~~905.4.2 General.~~ Individual and branch type air admittance valves shall be listed and shall conform to ASSE 1051.

~~905.4.3 Installation.~~ The valves shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of this section and manufacturer's installation instructions. Air admittance valves shall be installed after the DWV testing required by Section 712.2 or 712.3 has been performed.

~~905.4.4 Location.~~ The air admittance valve shall be located the minimum of six (6) inches above the highest flood level rim of the fixture being served. The air admittance valve shall be located within the maximum developed length permitted for the vent. The air admittance valve shall be installed a minimum of six (6) inches above insulation materials.

~~905.4.5 Access and Ventilation.~~ Access shall be provided to all air admittance valves. The valve shall be located within a ventilated space that allows air to enter the valve.



**905.4.6 Size.** ~~The air admittance valve shall be rated for the size of the vent to which the valve is connected.~~

**Sec. 8-99. Amendment to Section 908.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)**

**908.1** ~~Wet venting is limited to vertical drainage piping receiving the discharge from the trap arm of one (1) and two (2) fixture unit fixtures that also serves as a vent for not to exceed four (4) fixtures. All wet vented fixtures shall be within the same story; provided, further, that fixtures with a continuous vent discharging into a wet vent shall be within the same story as the wet vented fixtures. No wet vent shall exceed six (6) feet in developed vertical length.~~

**Exception:** ~~One horizontal offset may be permitted in a wet vented section. The length of the offset is limited to the lengths of trap arms as required in table 10-1.~~

**Sec. 8-100. Amendment of Section 1101.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)**

**1101.1 Where Required.** ~~All roofs, paved areas, yards, courts, and courtyards, shall be drained away from adjoining property and into a separate storm sewer system, or into a combined sewer system where a separate storm sewer system is not available, or to some other place of disposal satisfactory to the Authority Having Jurisdiction, such as but not limited to public streets and/or public drainage easements. In the case of one- and two-family dwellings, storm water may be discharged on flat areas, such as streets or lawns, so long as the storm water shall flow away from the building and shall not create a nuisance.~~

**Sec. 8-101. Amendment to Section 1101.5.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)**

**1101.5.1 Discharge.** ~~Subsoil drains shall be provided around the perimeter of buildings having basements, cellars, or crawl spaces or floors below grade when required by the International Building Code, the International Residential Code, or the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Such subsoil drains shall be positioned inside or outside of the footing. Subsoil drains shall be piped to a storm drain, or to an approved water course. When it is not possible to convey the drainage by gravity, subsoil drains shall discharge into an accessible sump pump installed in accordance with Section 1101.5.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC). The subsoil drains shall be of perforated or open-jointed approved drain tile or pipe not less than three (3) inches (80 mm) in diameter, and shall be laid in gravel, slag, crushed rock, approved three-quarter (3/4) inch (19.1 mm) crushed recycled glass aggregate, or other approved porous material with a minimum of four (4) inches (102 mm) surrounding the pipe on all sides. Filter media shall be provided for exterior subsoil piping.~~

**Sec. 8-102. Amendment to Section 1101.7 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)**

**1101.7 Areaway Drains.** ~~All open subsurface space adjacent to a building serving as an entrance to the basement or cellar of a building shall be provided with a drain or drains. Such areaway drains shall be two (2)~~

inches (50 mm) minimum diameter for areaways not exceeding one hundred (100) square feet (9.3 m<sup>2</sup>) in area, and shall be discharged in the manner provided for subsoil drains not serving continuously flowing springs or ground water (see Sections 1101.5.2 and 1101.5.3). Areaways in excess of one hundred (100) square feet (9.3 m<sup>2</sup>) shall not drain into subsoil. Areaway drains for areaways exceeding one hundred (100) square feet (9.3 m<sup>2</sup>) shall be sized according to Table 11-2.

**Sec. 8-103. Amendment to Section 1101.8 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)**

**1101.8 Window Areaway Drains.** Window areaways not exceeding ten (10) square feet (0.9 m<sup>2</sup>) in area may discharge to the subsoil drains through a two (2) inch (50 mm) pipe. If subsoil drains are not required, such areaways may be drained by any method approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Consideration shall be given to such other methods for other factors such as curbs, grading, overhangs, covers or any combination of these factors that would limit the amount of water that could infiltrate the areaway. However, window areaways exceeding ten (10) square feet (0.9 m<sup>2</sup>) in area shall be handled in the manner provided for entrance areaways (see Section 1101.7).

**Sec. 8-104. Amendment to Section 1101.9 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)**

Section 1101.9 Filling Stations and Motor Vehicle Washing Establishments is hereby deleted in its entirety.

**Sec. 8-105. Amendment to Section 1101.10 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)**

Section 1101.10 Paved Areas is hereby deleted in its entirety.

**Sec. 8-106. Amendment to Section 1101.11.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)**

**1101.11.1 Primary Roof Drainage.** Roof areas of a building shall be drained by roof drains or gutters. The location and sizing of drains and gutters shall be coordinated with the structural design and pitch of the roof. Unless otherwise required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, roof drains, gutters, vertical conductors or leaders, and horizontal storm drains for primary drainage shall be sized based on a storm of sixty (60) minutes duration and 100-year return period.

**Exception:** Gutters are not required for structures subject to the International Residential Code.

**Sec. 8-107. Amendment to Section 1109.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)**

**1109.2 Methods of Testing Storm Drainage Systems.** Except for approved ABS or PVC systems, outside leaders and perforated or open-jointed drain tile, the piping of storm drain systems shall be tested upon completion of the rough piping installation by water or air, and proved tight. The Authority Having Jurisdiction may require the removal of any cleanout plugs to ascertain whether the pressure has reached all parts of the system.

Either of the following test methods shall be used:

~~Sec. 8-108. Reserved (DELETE)~~

~~Sec. 8-109. Amendment to Section 1211.2.5 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~

~~1211.2.5 Prohibited Locations.~~ Gas piping inside any building shall not be installed in or through a circulating air duct, clothes chute, chimney or gas vent, ventilating duct, dumbwaiter, or elevator shaft. This provision shall not apply to ducts used to provide combustion and ventilation air in accordance with Section 507.0 or to above-ceiling spaces as covered in 1211.2.4.1. Gas pipe with inlet pressures less than 2 pounds located in air moving plenums must be tested at 60 PSI for 30 minutes. Gas pipe with inlet pressures of 2 pounds or more located in air moving plenums must be welded.

~~Sec. 8-110. Amendment to Section 1212.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~

~~Connecting Gas Equipment.~~ Gas utilization equipment shall be connected to the building piping in compliance with 1212.4 and 1212.5 by one of the following:

- Rigid metallic pipe and fittings metallic fittings. Aluminum alloy tubing shall not be used in exterior locations.
- Listed flexible gas connectors in compliance with ANSI Z21.24, *Standard for Connectors for Gas Appliances*. The connectors shall be used in accordance with the terms of their listing, shall be completely in the same room as the equipment and except for wall furnaces and gas fireplace, no part of the connector shall be permitted in the equipment housing.

~~Exception:~~ Existing approved flexible gas connectors listed to earlier standards may be reused subject to the following conditions;

- The connector shall be in a serviceable working condition with no cracks
- Connectors shall have an overall length of not to exceed three (3) feet (914 mm) except a listed range or dryer connector, which may not exceed six (6) feet (1829 mm).
- All connectors shall be of such size as to provide the total demand of the connected appliance based on the applicable Tables 12-42 or 12-43.
- CSST where installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- Listed non-metallic gas hose connectors in accordance with 1212.2.

~~6 Gas-fired food service (commercial cooking) equipment listed for use with casters or otherwise subject to movement for cleaning, and other large and heavy gas utilization equipment that can be moved, shall be connected in accordance with the connector manufacturer's installation instructions using a listed appliance connector complying with ANSI Z21.69, *Standard for Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances*.~~

~~7 In 1212.1(2), (3), and (5), the connector or tubing shall be installed so as to be protected against physical and thermal damage. Aluminum alloy tubing and connectors shall be coated to protect against external corrosion where they are in contact with masonry, plaster, or insulation or are subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water (except rain water), detergents, or sewage.~~

~~8 TABLE 12-42 (DELETE)~~

~~Capacities of Listed Metal Appliance Connectors for Use with Gas Pressures Less Than an 8 Inch Water Column~~

**TABLE 12-43 ~~(DELETE)~~**

**Capacities of Listed Metal Appliance Connectors for Use with Gas Pressures  
Not Less Than an 8-Inch Water Column**

Table 12-43 Notes:

- Flexible connector listings are based on the nominal internal diameter.
- Semi-rigid connector listings are based on the outside diameter.
- Gas connectors are certified by the testing agency as complete assemblies, including the fittings and valves. Capacities shown are based on the use of fittings and valves supplied with the connector.
- Capacities for LPG are 1.6 times the natural gas capacities shown.

**Sec. 8-111. Amendment to Section 1212.4 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. ~~(DELETE)~~**

**1212.4 Equipment Shutoff Valves and Connections.** Gas utilization equipment connected to a piping system shall have an accessible, approved manual shutoff valve with a nondisplaceable valve member, or a listed gas convenience outlet, installed in the same room as the appliance, within 6 ft (1.8 m) of the equipment it serves. Where a connector is used, the valve shall be installed upstream of the connector. A union or flanged connection shall be provided downstream from this valve to permit removal of controls. Shutoff valves serving decorative gas appliances shall be permitted to be installed in fireplaces if listed for such use.

**Exception:** Shutoff valves for vented decorative appliances and decorative appliances for installation in vented fireplaces shall not be prohibited from being installed in an area remote from the appliance where such valves are provided with ready access. Such valves shall be permanently identified and shall serve no other equipment.

**Sec. 8-112. Amendment to Section 1214.3 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. ~~(DELETE)~~**

**1214.3 Test Pressure.**

**1214.3.1** Test pressure shall be measured with a manometer or with a pressure-measuring device designed and calibrated to read, record, or indicate a pressure loss due to leakage during the pressure test period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made. Mechanical gauges used to measure test pressures shall have a range such that the highest end of the scale is not greater than two times the test pressure.

**1214.3.2** The test pressure to be used shall be no less than 10 psi (68.9kPa) for systems designed for less than 2 pounds inlet pressure, nor less than 60 pounds (413kPa) for welded pipe or systems designed for 2 or more pounds of inlet pressure.

**1214.3.3** Test duration shall be not less than 30 minutes for welded pipe or systems designed for 2 or more pounds of inlet pressure or for a system designed for less than 2 pounds of inlet pressure, the test duration shall be a minimum of 15 minutes. The duration of the test shall not be required to exceed 24 hours.

**Sec. 8-113. Amendment to Section 1312.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. ~~(DELETE)~~**

**1312.1** Before any medical gas or medical vacuum system is installed or altered in any hospital, medical facility, or clinic, duplicate plans and specifications shall be filed with the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Such plans shall be sealed by a mechanical engineer licensed in the State of Kansas, and shall bear a notation that the plans have been designed in conformance to Chapter 13 of the 2006 Uniform Plumbing Code. Approval of the plans shall be obtained prior to issuance of any permit by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

**Sec. 8-114. Amendment of Section 1327.3 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. ~~(DELETE)~~**

**Section 1327.3 Reports**, is hereby deleted in its entirety.

**Sec. 8-115. Amendment of Section 1327.4 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. ~~(DELETE)~~**

**Section 1327.4 Report Items**, is hereby deleted in its entirety.

**~~Sec. 8-116. Amendment of Section 1327.5 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~**1327.5 Testing.** Testing shall be conducted in the presence of an independent certification agency.~~

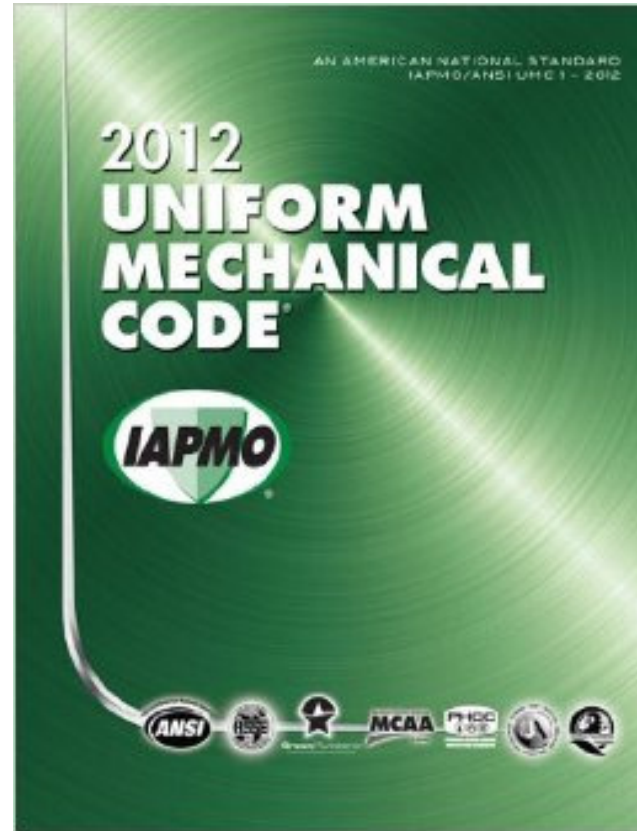
**~~Sec. 8-117. Amendment of Section 1327.5 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~**1327.5 Retesting.** If the independent certification agency finds that the work does not pass tests, necessary corrections shall be made and the work shall then be resubmitted for test or inspection.~~

**~~Sec. 8-118. Amendment to Section 1327.13 of the Uniform Plumbing Code. (DELETE)~~**

~~**1327.13 Approval.** Upon satisfactory completion of all tests and certification of the medical gas and medical vacuum systems by the independent certification agency and submittal of the approval certifications to the Authority Having Jurisdiction, a certificate of approval shall be issued by the Authority Having Jurisdiction to the permittee.~~

**Sec. 8-84 8-119 – 8-120. Reserved.**



## Uniform Mechanical Code:

- Reduced number of Amendments from 23 to 17 (26%)
- 4 BAB subcommittee members; 2 meetings

**Sec. 8-121. Uniform Mechanical Code adopted.**

There is hereby adopted, by reference, by the city for the purpose of providing minimum standards to safeguard life or limb, health, property, and public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, quality of materials, location, operation, alteration repair and maintenance of heating, ventilating, cooling, refrigeration systems, incinerators and other miscellaneous heat-producing appliances, that certain building code known as the Uniform Mechanical Code, recommended and published by the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, being particularly the 2012 2006 edition to include Appendix E, except as amended in this article of the Salina Code, of which not fewer than three (3) copies have been, and are now filed in the office of the city clerk and the same are hereby incorporated as fully as if set out at length herein and the provisions thereof shall be controlling in the construction and maintenance of all buildings and structures therein contained within the corporate limits of the city.

**Sec. 8-122. Amendment to Section 108.1 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**108.1 General.** The Administrative Authority as used in this code shall mean the City of Salina and the building official. The Administrative Authority is hereby authorized and directed to enforce all the provisions of this code. For such purposes the Administrative Authority shall have the powers of a law enforcement officer.

The Administrative Authority shall have the power to render interpretations of this code and to adopt and enforce rules and regulations supplemental to this code as may be deemed necessary in order to clarify the application of the provisions of this code. Such interpretations, rules and regulations shall be in conformity with the intent and purpose of this code.

**Sec. 8-123. Amendment to Section 110.0 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**110.0 Board of Appeals.** Appeals of orders, decisions or determinations made by the building official relative to the application and interpretation of this code shall be heard and decided by the Building Advisory Board. See Article II, Chapter 8 of Salina Municipal Code.

**110.1 General.** Deleted

**110.2 Limitations of Authority.** Deleted

**~~Sec. 8-124. Amendment to Section 115.1 of the Uniform Mechanical Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~115.1 General.~~** ~~Fees shall be assessed in accordance with the provisions of this section and as set forth in the fee schedule Table 1-1. The fees are to be determined and adopted by this jurisdiction.~~



**Sec. 8-124 125. Amendment to Section 115.2 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**115.2 Permit Fees.** The fee for each permit shall be as set forth in the fee schedule adopted pursuant to section 2-2 of the Salina Code of Ordinances.

**Sec. 8-125. 126. Amendment to Section 115.3 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

Section 115.3 is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 8-126. 127. Amendment to Section 303.1 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**303.1 General.** Each appliance shall be designed for use with the type of fuel to which it will be connected. Appliances shall not be converted from the fuel specified on the rating plate for use with a different fuel without securing re-approval from the Administrative Authority and as recommended by the manufacturer of either the original equipment or the conversion equipment. The serving gas supplier may convert appliances in accordance with procedures approved by the Administrative Authority without securing re-approval of the appliance if properly relabeled. An accessible approved shutoff valve shall be installed in the fuel gas piping outside of each appliance and ahead of the union connection thereto in addition to any valve provided on the appliance. Such valve shall be within six (6) feet (1.8 m) of the appliance it serves, and in the same room or space where the appliance is located.

**Exceptions:** Shutoff valves may be accessibly located inside or under an appliance when such appliance can be removed without removal of the shutoff valve.

- Shutoff valves may be accessibly located inside wall heaters and wall furnaces listed for recessed installation where necessary maintenance can be performed without removal of the shutoff valve.
- Shutoff valves for decorative appliances for installation in vented fireplaces shall not be prohibited from being installed in an area remote from the appliance where such valves are provided with ready access. Such valves shall be permanently identified and shall serve no other equipment.

**Sec. 8-127. Amendment to Section 305.0 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**305.0 Access**

Appliances shall be accessible for inspection, service, repair and replacement without removing permanent construction.

Unless otherwise specified, not less than thirty (30) inches (762 mm) in depth, width and height of working space and platform shall be provided to service the appliance.

**Exception:**

- Unit heaters and room heaters may be installed with an eighteen (18) inch (457 mm) minimum depth working space. A platform shall not be required for unit heaters or room heaters. The operating instructions shall be attached to the appliance where they can be read easily.
- For replacement central furnaces and boilers the unobstructed depth need only be 24".

**Sec. 8-128. Amendment to Section 309.0 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**309.0 Electrical Connections.** Equipment regulated by this code requiring electrical connections of more than 50 Volts shall have a positive means of disconnect adjacent to and in sight from the equipment served. A 120 volt receptacle shall be located within 25 feet (7620 mm) of the equipment for service and maintenance purposes. The receptacle is not required for replacement of existing equipment in the same location. The receptacle must be located on the same level as the equipment and be accessible. Low voltage wiring of 50 Volts or less within a structure shall be installed in a manner to prevent physical damage.

**Sec. 8-129. Amendment to Section 504.3.2.2 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**504.3.2.2 Length Limitation.** Unless otherwise permitted or required by the dryer manufacturer's installation instructions and approved by the Administrative Authority, domestic dryer moisture exhaust ducts shall not exceed to total combined horizontal and vertical length 30 feet (9150 mm) of 4 inch vent or 37 feet (11285 mm), of 5 inch vent, including two 90 degree (1.57 rad) elbows. Two feet (610 mm) shall be deducted for each 90 degree (1.57 rad) for each additional elbow. If the vent passes through space that is unheated it shall be insulated to prevent condensation.

**Sec. 8-130. Amendment to Section 510.7.1 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**510.7.1** The ducts shall be enclosed in a continuous enclosure extending from the lowest ceiling or floor above the hood, through any concealed spaces, to or through the roof so as to maintain the integrity of the fire separations required by the applicable Building Code provisions. The enclosure shall be sealed around the duct at the point of penetration of the lowest fire-rated ceiling or floor above the hood in order to maintain the fire resistance rating of the enclosure and shall be vented to the exterior of the building through weather-protected openings.

**Exception:** The continuous enclosure provisions shall not be required where a field-applied grease duct enclosure or a factory-built grease duct enclosure (see Section 507.2.3) is protected with a listed duct-through-penetration protection system equivalent to the fire resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated, and the materials are installed in accordance with the conditions of their listings and the manufacturers' instructions and are acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

**Sec. 8-131. Reserved.**

**Sec. 8-132. Amendment to Section 802.6.3.1 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**802.6.3.1 Category I Appliances.** The sizing of natural draft venting systems serving one or more listed appliances equipped with a draft hood or appliances listed for use with Type B gas vent, installed in a single story of a building, shall be in accordance with one of the following methods.

- The provisions of Section 803.0.

- Vents serving a single, draft-hood equipped new-location appliance, fan-assisted combustion system appliances, or combinations of fan-assisted combustion system and draft-hood-equipped appliances shall be sized in accordance with section 803.0 of this chapter or other approved engineering methods.
- For sizing an individual gas vent for a single, draft-hood equipped replacement appliance, the effective area of the vent connector and the gas vent shall be not less than the area of the appliance draft hood outlet or greater than seven times the draft hood outlet area. Such vents and their connectors shall be limited to a combined maximum change in direction of 180 degrees. Vents requiring greater change in direction shall be sized in accordance with section 803.0 of this chapter.
- For sizing an existing gas vent connected to two appliances with draft hoods, the effective area of the vent shall be not less than the area of the larger draft hood outlet plus 50% of the area of the smaller draft hood outlet or greater than seven times the smaller draft hood outlet area. Vents connectors for such systems shall be sized in accordance with sections 802.10.3.3 and 802.10.9.2 of this chapter. Each vent connector shall be limited to a combined maximum change in direction of 180 degrees. Vents connectors requiring greater change in direction shall be sized in accordance with section 803.0 of this chapter.
- Approved engineering practices.

**Sec. 8-133 – 8-134. Reserved.**

**8-135. Amendment to Section 904.1 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**904.1 Location.** Central heating furnace and low-pressure boiler installations in bedrooms or bathrooms shall comply with one of the following:

- Central heating furnaces and low-pressure boilers may be installed in a closet located in the bedroom or bathroom provided the closet is equipped with a listed, gasketed door assembly and a listed self-closing device. The self-closing door assembly shall meet the requirements of Section 904.1.1. The door assembly shall be installed with a threshold and bottom door seal and shall meet the requirements of Section 904.1.2. All combustion air for such installations shall be obtained from the outdoors in accordance with Section 507.4. The closet shall be for the exclusive use of the central heating furnace and low-pressure boiler.

**Exception:** Existing central heating furnaces and low-pressure boilers that are located in bathrooms or closets accessible from a bathroom need not be enclosed nor provided with a gasketed door when they are replaced unless the only access to such spaces is through a bedroom.

- Central heating furnaces and low-pressure boilers shall be of the direct-vent type or shall be electric.

**Sec. 8-136. Amendment to Section 904.11 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**904.11 Appliances in Attics.**

**904.11.1 Attic Access.** An attic in which an appliance is installed shall be accessible through an opening and passageway as large as the largest component of the appliance and not less than twenty-two (22) inches by thirty (30) inches (560 mm x 760 mm).

**904.11.2** Where the height of the passageway is less than six (6) feet (1.8m), the distance from the passageway access to furnace shall not exceed 20 feet (6.1m) measured along the center-line of the passageway.

**904.11.3** The passageway shall be unobstructed and shall have continuous solid flooring not less than twenty-four (24) inches (610 mm) wide from the entrance opening to the appliance.

**904.11.4 Work Platform.** A level working platform not less than thirty (30) inches (760 mm) by thirty (30) inches shall be provided in front of the service side of the appliance.

**Exception:** A working platform need not be provided when the furnace can be serviced from the required access opening.

**904.11.5 Lighting and Convenience Outlet.** A permanent 120-volt receptacle outlet and a lighting fixture shall be installed near the furnace. The switch controlling the lighting fixture shall be located at the entrance to the passageway.

**Exception:** Neither an outlet nor a light shall be required for furnaces installed above a lay-in ceiling when tiles immediately adjacent to the furnace can be removed.

**Sec. 8-137. Amendment to Section 904.10.3 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**904.10.3 Access to Equipment on Roofs.**

**904.10.3.1** Gas utilization equipment located on roofs or other elevated locations shall be accessible.

**904.10.3.2** Buildings of more than fifteen (15) feet (4.6m) in height shall have a permanent means of access to the roof. Permanent exterior ladders providing roof access need not extend closer than 15 feet to the finish grade.

**904.10.3.3** An inside means of access shall be a permanent or foldaway inside stairway or ladder, terminating in an enclosure, scuttle, or trapdoor. Such scuttles or trapdoors shall be at least twenty-two (22) inches by twenty-four (24) inches (560 mm x 610 mm) in size, shall open easily and safely under all conditions, especially snow, and shall be constructed so as to permit access from the roof side unless deliberately locked on the inside. At least six (6) feet (1.8m) of clearance shall be available between the access opening and the edge of the roof or similar hazard, or rigidly fixed rails or guards a minimum of forty-two (42) inches (1.1m) in height shall be provided on the exposed side. Where parapets or other building structures are utilized in lieu of guards or rails, they shall be a minimum of forty-two (42) inches (1.1m) in height.

**904.10.3.4** Permanent lighting shall be provided at the roof access. The switch for such lighting shall be located inside the building near the access means leading to the roof.

**Sec. 8-138. Amendment to Section 924.0 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**924.0 Room Heaters**

**924.1 Prohibited Installations.** Unless specifically permitted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, unvented room heaters shall not be installed as primary heat sources. Unvented room heaters and gas log fireplaces must be permanently installed, and must be provided with an approved oxygen depletion safety shutoff system and shall not be permitted in spaces that do not have the required volume of indoor air as defined in section 701.2

**924.1.1** Unvented room heaters shall not be installed in bathrooms or bedrooms. This subsection shall not apply to portable oil fired unvented heating appliances used as supplemental heating in Group S, Divisions 3, 4, and 5, and Group U Occupancies, and regulated by the Fire Code.

**Exceptions:**

- Where approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, one listed wall-mounted unvented room heater, unvented decorative gas log or unvented gas fireplace shall be permitted to be installed in a bathroom provided that the input rating shall not exceed 6,000/ BTU/hr. (1760 W/hr) and combustion and ventilation air is provided as specified in Section 701.2. Any such appliance shall be equipped with an approved oxygen depletion safety shutoff system.
- Where approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, one listed wall-mounted unvented room heater, unvented decorative gas log or unvented gas fireplace shall be permitted to be installed in a bedroom provided that the input rating shall not exceed 10,000/ BTU/hr. (2930 W/hr) and combustion and ventilation air is provided as specified in Section 701.2. Any such appliance shall be equipped with an approved oxygen depletion safety shutoff system.

**Sec. 8-139. Amendment to Section 1311.2.5 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**1311.2.5 Prohibited Locations.** Gas piping inside any building shall not be installed in or through a circulating air duct, clothes chute, chimney or gas vent, ventilating duct, dumbwaiter, or elevator shaft. This provision shall not apply to ducts used to provide combustion and ventilation air in accordance with Section 507.0 or to above-ceiling spaces as covered in 1311.2.4.1. Gas pipe with inlet pressures less than 2 pounds located in air moving plenums must be tested at 60 PSI for 30 minutes. Gas pipe with inlet pressures of 2 pounds or more located in air moving plenums must be welded.

**Sec. 8-140. Amendment to Section 1312.1 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**1312.1 Connecting Gas Equipment.** Gas utilization equipment shall be connected to the building piping in compliance with 1312.4 and 1312.5 by one of the following:

- Rigid metallic pipe and fittings.
- Semirigid metallic tubing and metallic fittings. Aluminum alloy tubing shall not be used in exterior locations.
- Listed flexible gas connectors in compliance with ANSI Z21.24, *Standard for Connectors for Gas Appliances*. The connectors shall be used in accordance with the terms of their listing, shall be completely in the same room as the equipment and except for wall furnaces and gas fireplace, no part of the connector shall be permitted in the equipment housing.

**Exception:** Existing approved flexible gas connectors listed to earlier standards may be reused subject to the following conditions;

- The connector shall be in a serviceable working condition with no cracks
- Connectors shall have an overall length of not to exceed three (3) feet (914 mm) except a listed range or dryer connector, which may not exceed six (6) feet (1829 mm).
- All connectors shall be of such size as to provide the total demand of the connected appliance based on the applicable Tables 303.3 (3) or 303.3 (4). (see below)
- CSST where installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- Listed non-metallic gas hose connectors in accordance with 1312.2.

- In 1312.1(2), (3), and (5), the connector or tubing shall be installed so as to be protected against physical and thermal damage. Aluminum alloy tubing and connectors shall be coated to protect against external corrosion where they are in contact with masonry, plaster, or insulation or are subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water (except rain water), detergents, or sewage.
- Gas-fired food service (commercial cooking) equipment listed for use with casters or otherwise subject to movement for cleaning, and other large and heavy gas utilization equipment that can be moved, shall be connected in accordance with the connector manufacturer's installation instructions using a listed appliance connector complying with ANSI Z21.69, *Standard for Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances*.

**~~TABLE 12-42 (DELETE)~~**

~~Capacities of Listed Metal Appliance Connectors for Use with Gas Pressures  
Less Than an 8 Inch Water Column~~

**~~TABLE 12-43 (DELETE)~~**

~~Capacities of Listed Metal Appliance Connectors for Use with Gas Pressures  
Not Less Than an 8 Inch Water Column~~

**Sec. 8-141. Amendment to Section 1312.4 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

**1312.4 Equipment Shutoff Valves and Connections.** Gas utilization equipment connected to a piping system shall have an accessible, approved manual shutoff valve with a non-displaceable valve member, or a listed gas convenience outlet, installed in the same room as the appliance, within 6 ft (1.8 m) of the equipment it serves. Where a connector is used, the valve shall be installed upstream of the connector. A union or flanged connection shall be provided downstream from this valve to permit removal of controls. Shutoff valves serving decorative gas appliances shall be permitted to be installed in fireplaces if listed for such use.

**Exceptions:**

- Shutoff valves may be accessibly located inside or under an appliance when such appliance can be removed without removal of the shutoff valve.
- Shutoff valves may be accessibly located inside wall heaters and wall furnaces listed for recessed installation where necessary maintenance can be performed without removal of the shutoff valve.
- Shutoff valves for vented decorative appliances and decorative appliances for installation in vented fireplaces shall not be prohibited from being installed in an area remote from the appliance where such valves are provided with ready access. Such valves shall be permanently identified and shall serve no other equipment.

**Sec. 8-142. Amendment to Section 1314.4 of the Uniform Mechanical Code. (DELETE)**

**~~1314.4 Test Pressure.~~**

~~**1314.4.1** Test pressure shall be measured with a manometer or with a pressure measuring device designed and calibrated to read, record, or indicate a pressure loss due to leakage during the pressure test period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made. Mechanical gauges used to measure test pressures shall have a range such that the highest end of the scale is not greater than two times the test pressure.~~

~~**1314.4.2** The test pressure to be used shall be no less than 10 psi (68.9kPa) for systems designed for less than 2 pounds inlet pressure, nor less than 60 pounds (413kPa) for welded pipe or systems designed for 2 or more pounds of inlet pressure.~~

~~**1314.4.3** Test duration shall be not less than 30 minutes for welded pipe or systems designed for 2 or more pounds of inlet pressure or for a system designed for less than 2 pounds of inlet pressure, the test duration shall be a minimum of 15 minutes. The duration of the test shall not be required to exceed 24 hours.~~

**Sec. 8-143. Amendment to Chapter 14 of the Uniform Mechanical Code.**

Chapter 14- Process Piping, is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 8-144- 8-145. Reserved.**





## National Electrical Code:

- Reduced number of amendments from 11 to 8 (27%)
- 4 BAB subcommittee members; 2 meetings

**Sec. 8-146. National Electrical Code adopted.**

There is hereby adopted, by reference, by the city for the purpose of providing minimum standards to safeguard life or limb, health, property, and public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, quality of materials, location, operation, alteration repair and maintenance of electrical wiring and apparatus for the utilization of electric current, that certain electrical code known as the National Electrical Code (NEC)- NFPA 70, as recommended and published by the National Fire Protection Association, being particularly the 2011 2005 edition including Annex ~~H~~ G-but not including any other annexes thereto and except as further amended in this article of the Salina Code, of which not fewer than three (3) copies have been, and are now filed in the office of the city clerk and the same are hereby incorporated as fully as if set out at length herein and the provisions thereof shall be controlling in the construction and maintenance of all buildings and structures therein contained within the corporate limits of the city.

**Sec. 8-147. Amendment to Annex H, Article 80.2 of the National Electrical Code.**

**80.2 Definitions.**

**Authority Having Jurisdiction.** The organization, office, or individual responsible for approving equipment, materials, an installation, or a procedure. As used in this code the Authority Having Jurisdiction shall mean the City of Salina.

**Chief Electrical Inspector.** An electrical inspector who either is the authority having jurisdiction or is designated by the authority having jurisdiction and is responsible for administering the requirements of this *Code*. As used in this code the Chief Electrical Inspector shall mean the Building Official.

**Electrical Inspector.** An individual meeting the requirements of 80.27 and authorized to perform electrical inspections.

**Sec. 8-148. Amendment to Article 80.15 of the National Electrical Code.**

**80.15 Appeals.** Appeals of orders, decisions or determinations made by the building official relative to the application and interpretation of this code shall be heard and decided by the Building Advisory Board. See Article II, Chapter 8 of Salina Municipal Code.

## **Sec. 8-149. Amendment to Article 80.19 of the National Electrical Code.**

**80.19 Permits and Approvals.** No person shall install or repair, change or add to any wiring for the transmitting of electric current for light, heat or power or install or repair any lighting, fixtures, devices, disconnects, service or control equipment that has been installed in or upon any building in the city without the owner, electrical contractor or person doing such work first obtaining a permit covering such work from the Department of Building Services, except that no permit shall be required to execute any of the classes of electrical work specified in the following:

- **Listed cord-and-plug connected temporary decorative lighting.** Installation or replacement of equipment such as lamps and of electric utilization equipment approved for connection to suitable permanently installed receptacles. Replacement of flush or snap switches, fuses, lamp sockets, and receptacles, and other minor maintenance and repair work, such as replacing worn cords and tightening connections on a wiring device
- **Replacement of branch circuit overcurrent devices of the required capacity in the same location.**
- **Electrical wiring, devices, appliances, apparatus or equipment operating at less than 25 volts and not capable of supplying more than 50 watts of energy.**
- **Minor repair work, including the replacement of lamps or the connection of approved portable electrical equipment to approved permanently installed receptacles.**
- **Radio and television transmitting stations:** The provisions of this code shall not apply to electrical equipment used for radio and television transmissions, but do apply to equipment and wiring for a power supply and the installation of towers and antennas.
- **Temporary testing systems:** A permit shall not be required for the installation of any temporary system required for the testing or servicing of electrical equipment or apparatus.

**Permits and approvals shall conform to 80.19(A) through (H).**

• **Application.**

• Activity authorized by a permit issued under this Code shall be conducted by the permittee or the permittee's agents or employees in compliance with all requirements of this Code applicable thereto and in accordance with the approved plans and specifications. No permit issued under this Code shall be interpreted to justify a violation of any provision of this Code or any other applicable law or regulation. Any addition or alteration of approved plans or specifications shall be approved in advance by the authority having jurisdiction, as evidenced by the issuance of a new or amended permit.

• A copy of the permit shall be posted or otherwise readily accessible at each work site or carried by the permit holder as specified by the authority having jurisdiction.

• **Content.** Permits shall be issued by the authority having jurisdiction and shall bear the name and signature of the authority having jurisdiction or that of the authority having jurisdiction's designated representative. In addition, the permit shall indicate the following:

- Operation or activities for which the permit is issued
  - Address or location where the operation or activity is to be conducted
- Name and address of the permittee

- Permit number and date of issuance
- Period of validity of the permit
- Inspection requirements
- Issuance of Permits.* The authority having jurisdiction shall be authorized to establish and issue permits, certificates, notices, and approvals, or orders pertaining to electrical safety hazards pursuant to 80.23.
- Fees.* The fee for each permit required by this code shall be as set forth in the fee schedule adopted pursuant to section 2-2 of the Salina Code of Ordinances.
- Inspection and Approvals.*
  - Upon the completion of any installation of electrical equipment that has been made under a permit other than an annual permit, it shall be the duty of the person, firm, or corporation making the installation to notify the Electrical Inspector having jurisdiction, who shall inspect the work within a reasonable time.
  - Where the Inspector finds the installation to be in conformity with the statutes of all applicable local ordinances and all rules and regulations, the Inspector shall notify such authorization to the supplier of electric service. When a certificate of temporary approval is issued authorizing the connection of an installation such certificates shall be issued to expire at a time to be stated therein and shall be revocable by the Electrical Inspector for cause.
  - When any portion of the electrical installation within the jurisdiction of an Electrical Inspector is to be hidden from view by the permanent placement of parts of the building, the person, firm, or corporation installing the equipment shall notify the Electrical Inspector, and such equipment shall not be concealed until it has been approved by the Electrical Inspector provided that on large installations, where the concealment of equipment proceeds continuously, the person, firm, or corporation installing the equipment shall give the Electrical Inspector due notice in advance, and inspections shall be made periodically during the progress of the work.
  - If, upon inspection, any installation is found not to be fully in conformity with the provisions of Article 80, and all applicable ordinances, rules, and regulations, the Inspector making the inspection shall at once forward to the person, firm, or corporation making the installation a written notice stating the defects that have been found to exist.
  - Revocation of Permits.* Revocation of permits shall conform to the following:
    - The authority having jurisdiction shall be permitted to revoke a permit or approval issued if any violation of this Code is found upon inspection or in case there have been any false statements or misrepresentations submitted in the application or plans on which the permit or approval was based.
    - Any attempt to defraud or otherwise deliberately or knowingly design, install, service, maintain, operate, sell, represent for sale, falsify records, reports, or applications, or other related activity in violation of the requirements prescribed by this Code shall be a violation of this Code. Such violations shall be cause for immediate suspension or revocation of any related licenses, certificates, or permits issued by this jurisdiction. In addition, any such violation shall be subject to any other criminal or civil penalties as available by the laws of this jurisdiction.

- Revocation shall be constituted when the permittee is duly notified by the authority having jurisdiction.
- Any person who engages in any business, operation, or occupation, or uses any premises, after the permit issued therefore has been suspended or revoked pursuant to the provisions of this Code, and before such suspended permit has been reinstated or a new permit issued, shall be in violation of this Code.
- A permit shall be predicated upon compliance with the requirements of this Code and shall constitute written authority issued by the authority having jurisdiction to install electrical equipment. Any permit issued under this Code shall not take the place of any other license or permit required by other regulations or laws of this jurisdiction.
- The authority having jurisdiction shall be permitted to require an inspection prior to the issuance of a permit.
- A permit issued under this Code shall continue until revoked or for the period of time designated on the permit. The permit shall be issued to one person or business only and for the location or purpose described in the permit. Any change that affects any of the conditions of the permit shall require a new or amended permit.
- Applications and Extensions.* Applications and extensions of permits shall conform to the following:
  - Every permit issued by the Building Official under the provisions of this code shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work authorized by such permit is not commenced within 180 days from the date of such permit, or if the work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned **for a period of 90 days after the work has commenced** ~~at any time after the work is commenced for a period of 180 days~~. Before such work can be recommenced, a permit shall be first obtained to do so, and the fee therefore shall be one half the amount required for a new permit for such work, provided no changes have been made or will be made in the original plans and specifications for such work, and provided further that such suspension or abandonment has not exceeded one year. In order to renew action on a permit after expiration, the permittee shall pay a new full permit fee.
- Any permittee holding an unexpired permit may apply for an extension of the time within which work may commence under that permit when the permittee is unable to commence work within the time required by this section for good and satisfactory reasons. The building official may extend the time for action by the permittee for a period not exceeding 180 days on written request by the permittee showing that circumstances beyond the control of the permittee have prevented action from being taken. No permit shall be extended more than once.
- Applications for permits shall be made to the authority having jurisdiction on forms provided by the jurisdiction and shall include the applicant's answers in full to inquiries set forth on such forms. Applications for permits shall be accompanied by such data as required by the authority having jurisdiction, such as plans and specifications, location, and so forth. Fees shall be determined as required by local laws.
- The authority having jurisdiction shall review all applications submitted and issue permits as required. If an application for a permit is rejected by the authority having jurisdiction, the applicant shall be advised of the reasons for such rejection

Permits for activities requiring evidence of financial responsibility by the jurisdiction shall not be issued unless proof of required financial responsibility is furnished.

**Sec. 8-150. Amendment to Article 80.27 of the National Electrical Code.**

Article 80.27 and all of its subsections is hereby deleted in its entirety.

**Sec. 8-151. Amendment to Article 210.12 of the National Electrical Code.**

**~~210.12 Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupter Protection.~~**

~~•**Definition:** Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter. An arc fault circuit interrupter is a device intended to provide protection from the effects of arc faults by recognizing characteristics unique to arcing and by functioning to de-energize the circuit when an arc fault is detected.~~

~~•**Dwelling Unit Bedrooms.** All 120-volt, single phase, 15- and 20-ampere branch circuits supplying receptacle outlets installed in dwelling unit bedrooms shall be protected by a listed arc-fault circuit interrupter.~~

~~Branch/feeder AFCIs shall be permitted to be used to meet the requirements of 210.12(B)~~

~~**Exception:** The location of the arc fault circuit interrupter shall be permitted to be at other than the origination of the branch circuit in compliance with (a) and (b):~~

~~•The arc fault circuit interrupter installed within 1.8m (6 ft) of the branch circuit over-current device as measured along the branch circuit conductors.~~

~~•The circuit conductors between the branch circuit over-current device and the arc-fault circuit interrupter shall be installed in a metal raceway or a cable with a metallic sheath.~~

**210.12 Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupter Protection.** Arc-fault circuit-interrupter protection shall be provided as required in 210.12 (A), (B), and (C). The arc-fault circuit-interrupter shall be installed in a readily accessible location.

A. Dwelling Units. All 120 volt, single phase, 15 and 20 ampere circuits supplying outlets installed in dwelling units, kitchens family rooms, dining rooms, living rooms, parlors, libraries, dens, bedrooms, sunrooms, recreation rooms, closets, hallways, laundry areas or similar rooms or areas shall be protected by any of the means described in 210.12(A)(1) through (6):

(1) A listed combination-type arc-fault circuit interrupter installed to provide protection of the entire branch circuit.

(2) A listed branch/feeder type AFCI installed at the origin of the branch circuit in combination with a listed outlet branch-circuit type AFCI installed at the first outlet box on the branch circuit. The first outlet box in the branch circuit shall be marked to indicate that it is the first outlet of the circuit.

(3) A listed supplemental arc protection circuit breaker installed at the origin of the branch circuit in combination of a listed outlet branch-circuit type AFCI installed at the first outlet box on the branch circuit where all of the following conditions are met:

- a. The branch-circuit wiring shall be continuous from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the outlet branch-circuit arc-fault circuit interrupter.
- b. The maximum length of the branch circuit wiring from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the first outlet shall not exceed 50 feet for a 14AWG conductor or 70 feet for a 12 AWG conductor.
- c. The first outlet box in the branch circuit shall be marked to indicate that it is the first outlet of the circuit.

(4) A listed outlet branch-circuit type arc-fault circuit interrupter installed at the first outlet of the branch circuit in combination with a listed branch-circuit overcurrent protective device where all of the following conditions are met:

- a. The branch-circuit wiring shall be continuous from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the outlet branch-circuit arc-fault circuit interrupter.
- b. The maximum length of the branch circuit wiring from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the first outlet shall not exceed 50 feet for a 14AWG conductor or 70 feet for a 12 AWG conductor.
- c. The first outlet box in the branch circuit shall be marked to indicate that it is the first outlet of the circuit.
- d. The combination of the branch-circuit overcurrent device and outlet branch-circuit AFCI shall be identified as meeting the requirements for a system combination-type AFCI and shall be listed as such.

(5) If RMC, IMC, EMT, Type MC, or steel-armored Type AC cables meeting the requirements of 250.118, metal wireways, metal auxiliary gutters and metal outlets and junction boxes are installed for a portion of the branch circuit between the branch-circuit overcurrent device and the first outlet, it shall be permitted to install a listed outlet branch-circuit type AFCI at the first outlet to provide protection for the remaining portion of the branch circuit.

(6) Where a listed metal or nonmetallic conduit or tubing or Type MC cable is encased in not less than 2 inches of concrete for the portion of the branch circuit between the branch-circuit overcurrent device and the first outlet, it shall be permitted to install a listed outlet branch-circuit type AFCI at the first outlet to provide protection for the remaining portion of the branch circuit.

**Exceptions:**

Where an individual branch circuit to a fire alarm system installed in accordance with Section 760.41(B) or 760.121(B) is installed in RMC, IMC, EMT, or steel sheathed cable type AC or Type MC, meeting the requirements of Section 250.118, with metal outlet and junction boxes, AFCI protection shall be permitted to be omitted.

**Sec. 8-152. Amendment to Article 210.63 of the National Electrical Code. (DELETE)**

**210-63. Heating, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Equipment Outlet.** A 125-volt, single-phase, 15- or 20-ampere-rated receptacle outlet shall be installed at an accessible location for the servicing of heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration equipment. This is not required for replacement of existing equipment in the same location. The receptacle shall be located on the same level and within twenty-five ft. (7.62 m) of the heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration equipment. The receptacle outlet shall not be connected to the load side of the equipment disconnecting means.

**Exception:** A receptacle outlet shall not be required at one- and two-family dwellings for the service of evaporative coolers.

**Sec. 8-152. Amendment to Article 230.70 of the National Electrical Code.**

**230.70 General.** Means shall be provided to disconnect all conductors in a building or other structure from the service-entrance conductors.

- Location.* The service disconnecting means shall be installed in accordance with 230.70(A)(1), (2), and (3).
  - Readily Accessible Location.* The service disconnecting means shall be installed at a readily accessible location either outside of a building or structure or inside nearest the point of entrance of the service conductors. For one and two family dwellings, the length of service conductors between the meter and the service disconnect shall not exceed 10 feet. For all other buildings where the service disconnecting means is located inside a building or structure, that portion of the service conductors located inside the building or structure shall not exceed 10 feet in length and shall be encased in conduit. (Note: See 230.6 – Conductors considered outside the building)
  - Bathrooms.* Service disconnecting means shall not be installed in bathrooms.
  - Remote Control.* Where a remote control device(s) is used to actuate the service disconnecting means, the service disconnecting means shall be located in accordance with 230.70(A)(1).
  - Marking.* Each service disconnect shall be permanently marked to identify it as a service disconnect.
- Suitable for Use.* Each service disconnecting means shall be suitable for the prevailing conditions. Service equipment installed in hazardous (classified) locations shall comply with the requirements of Articles 500 through 517



**~~Sec. 8-154. Amendment to Article 300.22 of the National Electrical Code. (DELETE)~~**

**~~300.22. Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces.~~** The provisions of this section apply to the installation and uses of electric wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums, and other air-handling spaces.

~~•Ducts for Dust, Loose Stock, or Vapor Removal.~~ No wiring systems of any type shall be installed in ducts used to transport dust, loose stock, or flammable vapors. No wiring system of any type shall be installed in any duct, or shaft containing only such ducts, used for vapor removal or for ventilation of commercial-type cooking equipment.

~~•Ducts or Plenums Used for Environmental Air.~~ Only wiring methods consisting of Type MI cable, Type MC cable employing a smooth or corrugated impervious metal sheath without an overall nonmetallic covering, electrical metallic tubing, flexible metallic tubing, intermediate metal conduit, or rigid metal conduit without an overall nonmetallic covering shall be installed in ducts or plenums specifically fabricated to transport environmental air. Flexible metal conduit and liquid tight flexible metal conduit shall be permitted, in lengths not to exceed 1.2 m (4 ft), to connect physically adjustable equipment and devices permitted to be in these ducts and plenum chambers. The connectors used with flexible metal conduit shall effectively close any openings in the connection. Equipment and devices shall be permitted within such ducts or plenum chambers only if necessary for their direct action upon, or sensing of, the contained air. Where equipment or devices are installed and illumination is necessary to facilitate maintenance and repair, enclosed gasketed-type luminaires (fixtures) shall be permitted.

~~•Other Space Used for Environmental Air.~~ This section applies to space used for environmental air-handling purposes other than ducts and plenums as specified in 300.22(A) and (B). It does not include habitable rooms or areas of buildings, the prime purpose of which is not air handling.

**~~Exception:~~** This section shall not apply to the joist or stud spaces of dwelling units governed by the International Residential Code where the wiring passes through such spaces.

~~•Wiring Methods.~~ The wiring methods for such other space shall be limited to totally enclosed, non-ventilated, insulated busway having no provisions for plug-in connections, Type MI cable, Type MC cable without an overall nonmetallic covering, Type AC cable, or other factory-assembled multi-conductor control or power cable that is specifically listed for the use, or listed prefabricated cable assemblies of metallic manufactured wiring systems without nonmetallic sheath. Other types of cables and conductors shall be installed in electrical metallic tubing, flexible metallic tubing, intermediate metal conduit, rigid metal conduit without an overall nonmetallic covering, flexible metal conduit, or, where accessible, surface metal raceway or metal wireway with metal covers or solid bottom metal cable tray with solid metal covers.

~~•Equipment.~~ Electrical equipment with a metal enclosure, or with a nonmetallic enclosure listed for the use and having adequate fire-resistant and low-smoke-producing characteristics, and associated wiring material suitable for the ambient temperature shall be permitted to be installed in such other space unless prohibited elsewhere in this Code.

**~~Exception:~~** Integral fan systems shall be permitted where specifically identified for such use.

~~•Information Technology Equipment.~~ Electric wiring in air-handling areas beneath raised floors for information technology equipment shall be permitted in accordance with Article 645.

## **Sec.8-153. Amendment to Article 406.12 of the National Electrical Code.**

### **406.12 Tamper-Resistant Receptacles.** (new)

Tamper-Resistant receptacles shall be installed as specified in 406.12(A) through (C).

(A) **Dwelling Units.** In all areas specified in 210.52, all non-locking type 125 volt, 15 and 20 ampere receptacles shall be listed tamper-resistant receptacles.

(B) **Guest Rooms and Guest Suites of Hotels and Motels.** All non-locking type, 125 volt, 15 and 20 ampere receptacles located in guest rooms and guest suites of hotels and motels shall be listed tamper-resistant receptacles.

(C) **Child Care Facilities.** In all child care facilities, all non-locking type, 125 volt, 15 and 20 ampere receptacles shall be listed tamper-resistant receptacles.

**Note:** 406.2- Child care facility is defined as, “A building or structure, or portion thereof, for educational, supervisory, or personal care services for more than four children 7 years old or less.”

**Exception to (A), (B), and (C):** Receptacles in the following locations shall not be required to be tamper-resistant:

1. Receptacles located more than 5 1/2 feet (1.7m) above the floor.
2. Receptacles that are part of a luminaire or appliance.
3. A single receptacle or a duplex receptacle for appliances located within dedicated space for each appliance, that in normal use, is not easily moved from one place to another and that is cord and plug connected in accordance with 400.7(A)(6), (A)(7), or (A)(8).
4. Non-grounding receptacles used for replacements as permitted in 406.4(D)(2)(a).

**Sec. 8-155. Amendment to Article 600.5 of the National Electrical Code. (DELETE)**

**600.5 Branch Circuits.**

- ~~Required Branch Circuit.~~ Where cord connected electric signs or outline lighting systems are to be installed at entrances to commercial buildings or commercial occupancies accessible to pedestrians at least one outlet in an accessible location for sign or outline lighting system use shall be provided. The outlet(s) shall be supplied by a branch circuit rated at least 20 amperes that supplies no other load. Service hallways or corridors shall not be considered accessible to pedestrians.
- ~~Rating. Branch circuits that supply signs shall be rated as follows.~~
- ~~Incandescent and Fluorescent.~~ Branch circuits that supply signs and outline lighting systems containing incandescent and fluorescent forms of illumination shall be rated not to exceed 20 amperes.
- ~~Neon.~~ Branch circuits that supply neon tubing installations shall not be rated in excess of 30 amperes.
- ~~Wiring Methods.~~ Wiring methods used to supply signs shall comply with 600.5(C)(1), (C)(2), and (C)(3).
- ~~Supply.~~ The wiring method used to supply signs and outline lighting systems shall terminate within a sign, an outline lighting system enclosure, a suitable box, or a conduit body.
- ~~Enclosures as Pull Boxes.~~ Signs and transformer enclosures shall be permitted to be used as pull or junction boxes for conductors supplying other adjacent signs, outline lighting systems, or floodlights that are part of a sign and shall be permitted to contain both branch and secondary circuit conductors.
- ~~Metal Poles.~~ Metal poles used to support signs shall be permitted to enclose supply conductors, provided the poles and conductors are installed in accordance with 410.15(B).

**Secs. 8-154 – 8-160. Reserved.**

## QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS